

Ex. D	Declaration of Doug Graham	App. 940-943
Ex. E	Declaration of Brad Kyles	App. 945-948

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED BY:

/s/ C. Gregory Shamoun

C. GREGORY SHAMOUN

State Bar No. 18089650

Email: g@snlegal.com

BRIAN K. NORMAN

State Bar No. 00797161

Email: bkn@snlegal.com

J. BLAIR NORRIS

State Bar No. 24014515

Email: bn@snlegal.com

SHAMOUN & NORMAN, LLP

1800 Valley View Lane, Suite 200

Farmers Branch, Texas 75234

Telephone (214) 987-1745

Facsimile: (214) 521-9033

**ATTORNEYS FOR SOUTHERN
PROPERTIES CAPITAL, LTD.**

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

The undersigned hereby certifies that, on March 10, 2023, a true and correct copy of the foregoing document was served upon all counsel of record through the Court's CM/ECF system:

C. Gregory Shamoun
State Bar No. 18089650
Email: g@snlegal.com

Brian K. Norman
State Bar No. 00797161
Email: bkn@snlegal.com

J. BLAIR NORRIS
State Bar No. 24014515
Email: bn@snlegal.com

SHAMOUN & NORMAN, LLP
1800 Valley View Lane, Ste 200
Farmers Branch, TX 75234

FACSIMILE
 CERTIFIED MAIL, RRR
 U.S. FIRST CLASS MAIL
 HAND DELIVERY
 ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION

/s/ J. Blair Norris
J. BLAIR NORRIS

EXHIBIT 46

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Commission File Number 001-09240

Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada
(State or other jurisdiction of
Incorporation or organization)

94-6565852
(IRS Employer
Identification Number)

1603 LBJ Freeway, Suite 800
Dallas, Texas
(Address of principal executive offices)

75234
(Zip Code)

(469) 522-4200

Registrant's Telephone Number, including area code
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value

Name of each exchange on which registered
New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:
NONE

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant’s knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” “smaller reporting company,” and “emerging growth company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer
Non-accelerated filer

Accelerated filer
Smaller Reporting Company
Emerging Growth Company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.) Yes No

Based on the last sale at the close of business on June 30, 2018, the aggregate market value of the registrant’s common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately \$45,527,090. The basis of the calculation does not constitute a determination by the Registrant as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, such calculation, if made as of a date within sixty days of this filing, would yield a different value.

As of March 31, 2019, there were 8,717,767 shares of common stock outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE:

Consolidated Financial Statements of Income Opportunity Realty Investors, Inc. Commission File No. 001-14784
 Consolidated Financial Statements of American Realty Investors, Inc. Commission File No. 001-15663

**INDEX TO
 ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K**

	<u>Page</u>
<u>PART I</u>	
Item 1. Business	3
Item 1A. Risk Factors	9
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	14
Item 2. Properties	15
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	18
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	18
<u>PART II</u>	
Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	19
Item 6. Selected Financial Data	20
Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation	21
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	30
Item 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	32
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	68
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	68
Item 9B. Other Information	68

PART III

Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	69
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	76
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management	76
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	78
Item 14.	Principal Accounting Fees and Services	80

PART IV

Item 15.	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	82
Signatures		84

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain Statements in this Form 10-K are forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The words “estimate”, “plan”, “intend”, “expect”, “anticipate”, “believe”, and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements are found at various places throughout this Report and in the documents incorporated herein by reference. The Company disclaims any intention or obligations to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. Although we believe that our expectations are based upon reasonable assumptions, we can give no assurance that our goals will be achieved. Important factors that could cause our actual results to differ from estimates or projections contained in any forward-looking statements are described under Part I, Item 1A. “Risk Factors”.

PART I**ITEM 1. BUSINESS****General**

As used herein, the terms “TCI”, “the Company”, “We”, “Our”, or “Us” refer to Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. a Nevada corporation which was formed in 1984. The Company is headquartered in Dallas, Texas and its common stock is listed and trades on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) under the symbol “TCI”.

TCI is a “C” corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes and files an annual consolidated income tax return with American Realty Investors, Inc. (“ARL”), whose common stock is traded on the NYSE under the symbol “ARL”. Subsidiaries and affiliates of ARL own in excess of 80% of the Company’s common stock. ARL and one of its subsidiaries own 77.68% and the parent of ARL owns 6.98% of the company. Accordingly, TCI’s financial results are consolidated with those of ARL’s on Form 10-K and related Consolidated Financial Statements. ARL’s common stock is listed and trades on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “ARL”.

On July 17, 2009, the Company acquired an additional 2,518,934 shares of common stock of Income Opportunity Realty Investors, Inc. (“IOR”), and in doing so, increased its ownership from approximately 25% to over 80% of the shares of common stock of IOR outstanding. Upon acquisition of the additional shares in 2009, IOR’s results of operations began to be consolidated with those of the Company for tax and financial reporting purposes. As of December 31, 2018, TCI owned 81.25% of the outstanding IOR common shares. Shares of IOR common stock are listed and traded on the NYSE American under the symbol “IOR”.

At the time of the acquisition, the historical accounting value of IOR’s assets was \$112 million and liabilities were \$43 million. In that the shares of IOR acquired by TCI were from a related party, the values recorded by TCI are IOR’s historical accounting values at the date of transfer. The Company’s fair valuation of IOR’s assets and liabilities at the acquisition date approximated IOR’s book value. The net difference between the purchase price and historical accounting basis of the assets and liabilities acquired is \$25.6 million and has been reflected by TCI as deferred income. The deferred income will be recognized upon the sale of the land that IOR held on its books as of the date of sale, to an independent third party.

TCI’s Board of Directors are responsible for directing the overall affairs of TCI and for setting the strategic policies that guide the Company. As of April 30, 2011, the Board of Directors delegated the day-to-day management of the Company to Pillar Income Asset Management, Inc. (“Pillar”), a Nevada corporation, under a written Advisory Agreement that is reviewed annually by TCI’s Board of Directors. The directors of TCI are also

Since April 30, 2011, Pillar, the sole shareholder of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, the sole member of which is Realty Advisors, Inc. (“RAI”), a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is May Realty Holdings, Inc. (“MRHI”, formerly known as Realty Advisors Management, Inc.), effective August 7, 2014), a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is a trust known as the May Trust, became the Company’s external Advisor and Cash Manager. Pillar’s duties include, but are not limited to, locating, evaluating and recommending real estate and real estate-related investment opportunities. Pillar also arranges, for the Company’s benefit, debt and equity financing with third party lenders and investors. Pillar also serves as an Advisor and Cash Manager to ARL and IOR. As the contractual advisor, Pillar is compensated by TCI under an Advisory Agreement that is more fully described in Part III, Item 10. “Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – The Advisor”. TCI has no employees. Employees of Pillar render services to TCI in accordance with the terms of the Advisory Agreement.

Regis Realty Prime, LLC, dba Regis Property Management, LLC (“Regis”), manages our commercial properties and provides brokerage services. Regis receives property management fees, construction management fees and leasing commissions in accordance with the terms of its property-level management agreement. Regis is also entitled to receive real estate brokerage commissions in accordance with the terms of a non-exclusive brokerage agreement. Refer to Part III, Item 10. “Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – Property Management and Real Estate Brokerage”. TCI engages third-party companies to lease and manage its apartment properties.

Southern Properties Capital Ltd. (“Southern” or “SPC”) is a wholly owned subsidiary of TCI that was incorporated on August 16, 2016 for the purpose of raising funds by issuing debentures that cannot be converted into shares on the Tel-Aviv Stock Exchange (“TASE”). Southern operates in the United States and is primarily involved in investing in, developing, constructing and operating income-producing properties of multi-family residential real estate assets. Southern is included in the consolidated financial statements of TCI.

On January 1, 2012, the Company entered into a development agreement with Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (“UHF” a non-profit corporation that provides management services for the development of residential apartment projects in the future. This development agreement was terminated December 31, 2013. The Company has also invested in surplus cash notes receivables from UHF and has sold several residential apartment properties to UHF in prior years. Due to this ongoing relationship and the significant investment in the performance of the collateral secured under the notes receivable, UHF has been determined to be a related party.

On November 19, 2018, we executed an agreement between the Macquarie Group (“Macquarie”) and SPC and TCI to create a joint venture, Victory Abode Apartments, LLC (“VAA”) to address existing and future demand for quality multifamily residential housing through acquisition and development of sustainable Class A multifamily housing in focused secondary and tertiary markets. In connection with the formation of the joint venture, SPC and TCI contributed a portfolio of 49 income producing apartment complexes, and 3 development projects in various stages of construction and received cash consideration of \$236.8 million. At the time of the transfer of the properties, the joint venture assumed all liabilities of those properties, including mortgage debt to the Department of Housing and Urban Development (“HUD”).

VAA is equally owned and controlled by Abode JVP, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of SPC and Summerset Intermediate Holdings 2 LLC (“Summerset”), a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary of Macquarie. Pursuant to the Agreement, Abode JVP, LLC and Summerset each own voting and profit participation rights of 50% and 49%, respectively (“Class A Members”). The remaining 2% of the profit participation interest is held by Daniel J. Moos TCI’s President and Chief Executive Officer (“Class B Member”) who serves also as the Manager of the joint venture.

Our primary business is the acquisition, development and ownership of income-producing residential and commercial real estate properties. In addition, we opportunistically acquire land for future development in in-fill or high-growth suburban markets. From time to time and when we believe it appropriate to do so, we will also sell land and income-producing properties. We generate revenues by leasing apartment units to residents, and leasing office, industrial and retail space to various for-profit businesses as well as certain local, state and federal agencies. We also generate revenues from gains on sales of income-producing properties and land.

At December 31, 2018, our income-producing properties consisted of:

- Seven commercial properties consisting of five office buildings and two retail properties comprising in aggregate of approximately 1.7 million square feet;
- Nine residential apartment communities comprising 1,489 units, excluding apartments being developed.
- Forty nine residential apartment communities totaling 9,192 units owned by our 50% owned investee VAA.

The following table sets forth the location of our real estate held for investment (income-producing properties only) by asset type as of December 31, 2018:

Location	Apartments (Company owned)		Apartments (VAA owned)		Commercial (Company owned)	
	No.	Units	No.	Units	No.	SF
Alabama	1	200	1	168	—	—
Arkansas	—	—	5	1,122	—	—
Colorado	—	—	2	260	—	—
Florida	2	153	2	388	1	6,722
Georgia	—	—	1	222	—	—
Louisiana	1	240	3	464	—	—
Mississippi	2	400	1	196	—	—
North Carolina	—	—	1	201	—	—
Nevada	—	—	1	308	—	—
Tennessee	—	—	4	708	—	—
Texas-Greater Dallas-Ft Worth	—	—	13	2,384	4	1,473,634
Texas-Greater Houston	—	—	1	176	1	95,329
Texas-Other	3	496	14	2,595	—	—
Wisconsin	—	—	—	—	1	122,205
Total	9	1,489	49	9,192	7	1,697,890

We finance our acquisitions primarily through operating cash flow, proceeds from the sale of land and income-producing properties, and debt financing primarily in the form of property-specific, first-lien mortgage loans from commercial banks and institutional lenders. We finance our development projects principally with short-term, variable-rate construction loans that are refinanced with the proceeds of long-term, fixed-rate amortizing mortgages when the development has been completed and occupancy has been stabilized. When we sell properties, we may carry a portion of the sales price, generally in the form of a short-term interest bearing seller-financed note receivable, secured by the property being sold. We may also from time to time enter into partnerships or joint ventures with various investors to acquire land or income-producing properties, or to sell interests in some of our properties.

We join with third-party development companies to construct residential apartment communities. At December 31, 2018, TCI and VAA each had three apartment projects in development. The third-party developer typically holds a general partner, as well as a limited partner interest in a limited partnership formed for the purpose of building a single property, while we generally take a limited partner interest in the limited partnership. We may contribute land to the partnership as part of our equity contribution or we may contribute the necessary funds to the partnership to acquire the land. We are required to fund all required equity contributions while the third-party developer is responsible for obtaining construction financing, hiring a general contractor and for the overall management, successful completion, initial lease-up and delivery of the project. We generally bear all the economic risks and rewards of ownership in these partnerships and therefore include these partnerships in our consolidated financial statements. The third-party developer is paid a developer fee typically equal to a percentage of the construction costs. When the project reaches stabilized occupancy, we acquire the third-party developer's partnership interests in exchange for any remaining unpaid developer fees.

At December 31, 2018, our apartment projects in development included (dollars in thousands):

Property	Location	No. of Units	Costs to Date ⁽¹⁾	Total Projected Costs ⁽¹⁾
Sugar Mill III	Addis, LA	72	\$ 787	\$ 11,862
Parc at Denham Springs Phase II	Denham Springs, LA	144	6,532	18,768
Overlook at Allensville Phase II	Sevierville, TN	144	12,646	20,244
Total		360	\$ 19,965	\$ 50,874

(1) Costs include construction hard costs, construction soft costs and loan borrowing costs.

We have made investments in a number of large tracts of undeveloped and partially developed land and intend to continue to improve these tracts of land for our own development purposes or make the improvements necessary to ready the land for sale to other developers.

At December 31, 2018, our investments in undeveloped and partially developed land consisted of the following (dollars in thousands):

Location	Acquired	Acres	Cost	Intended Use
Dallas, TX	1996-2013	21	\$ 1,008	Mixed use
Farmers Branch, TX	2008	137	25,892	Mixed use
Kaufman County, TX	2011	1,963.68	51,961	Mixed use
Various	1990-2008	192	9,027	Various
Total Land Holdings		2,313.68	\$ 87,888	

5

Significant Real Estate Acquisitions/Dispositions and Financings

A summary of some of the significant transactions for the year ended December 31, 2018, are discussed below:

Purchases

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company purchased through one of its subsidiaries, seven residential apartment communities. A multi-family 80 unit community located in Baton Rouge, LA for a total purchase price of \$12 million, paid through a seller's financing note of \$1.9 million, issuance of note payable of \$8.6 million, and exercising an option to purchase of \$1.5 million paid in the previous year. A multi-family 99 unit residential apartment community located in Mansfield, TX for a total purchase price of \$14.8 million, paid through a seller's financing note of \$2.3 million, and an issuance of a note payable of \$11.0 million. A multi-family 200 unit residential apartment community located in Gulf Shores, AL for a total purchase price of \$18.1 million, paid through an issuance of a note payable of \$11.5 million. A multi-family 144 unit residential apartment community located in Beaumont, TX for a total purchase price of \$12.3 million. A multi-family 240 unit residential apartment community located in Houma, LA for a total purchase price of \$20.1 million. A multi-family 208 unit residential apartment community located in Texarkana, TX for a total purchase price of \$14.7 million. A multi-family 160 unit residential apartment community located in Tupelo, MS for a total purchase price of \$11.1 million.

Sales

For the year ended December 31, 2018, TCI sold 62 acres of land to an independent third party for a total sales price of \$3.0 million and recorded a gain of \$1.3 million from the land sale. In the second quarter, a golf course comprising approximately 96.09 acres sold for an aggregate sales price of \$2.3 million, out of which, \$0.6 million was received in cash and \$1.7 million in note receivables. During the first quarter, the Company sold six income-producing properties to a related party for an aggregate purchase price of \$8.5 million, out of which, \$2.1 million was received in cash and \$6.4 million in note receivables. During the fourth quarter, the Company sold one income-producing property to a related party for a purchase price of \$2.2 million. No gain or loss was recorded from the sale of income-producing properties.

In addition, on November 19, 2018, TCI through one of its subsidiaries formed VAA a joint venture with Macquarie. In connection with the formation of the joint venture, TCI contributed fifty-two properties and received a cash consideration of \$236.8 million from Macquarie for a voting and profit participation right of 50% and 49%, respectively, 2% of the profits interest is held by Daniel J. Moos, who serves as the President and Chief Executive officer of the Company ("Class B Member") and Manager of the joint venture. The Company recognized a gain of approximately \$154.1 million from the sale of the contributed properties to the joint venture.

Mercer Crossing

In addition to the real estate sales noted above the Company recorded sales from a development project known as Mercer Crossing.

At November 2015, our real estate land holdings at Mercer Crossing consisted of land developable into residential homes and commercial projects, located in Farmers Branch, Texas. In November 2015, the Company entered into a sales contract with an unrelated party. The contract was for all of the developable land owned by the Company. In addition, IOR and ARL also sold land in this transaction. Total consideration for the sale was \$75 million. The agreement among the parties to this transaction provides for TCI to hold the subordinated note from the buyer in the amount of \$50 million. At the closing, due to the inadequate down payment from the buyer and the level of seller financing involved, the transaction was accounted for under the deposit method. Under the deposit method, no revenue is recognized and the asset sold remains on the books until the criteria for full revenue recognition are met.

During the third quarter of 2018, due to significant cumulative sales of real estate to unrelated third parties and cash received by TCI, the criteria for recording full accrual accounting had been met. Through the period ended August 21, 2018, approximately \$28.1 million of the assets previously held by the Company were sold, resulting in a gain of \$7.5 million.

On August 22, 2018 the Company reacquired all the unsold portions of the real estate from the November 2015 transaction for the amount that remained from the original sales price.

During the period August 23, 2018 through December 31, 2018 additional Mercer Crossing real estate was sold for \$11.7 million resulting in a net gain on sale of real estate of \$5.6 million.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company has approximately 86 acres of land, at various locations that were sold to related parties in multiple transactions. These transactions are treated as “subject to sales contract” on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Due to the related party nature of the transactions TCI has deferred the recording of the sales in accordance with ASC 360-20.

We continue to invest in the development of apartment projects. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we have invested \$14.8 million related to the construction or predevelopment of various apartment complexes and capitalized \$0.1 million of interest costs.

Business Plan and Investment Policy

Our business objective is to maximize long-term value for our stockholders by investing in residential and commercial real estate through the acquisition, development and ownership of apartments, commercial properties and land. We intend to achieve this objective through acquiring and developing properties in multiple markets and operating as an industry-leading landlord. We believe this objective will provide the benefits of enhanced investment opportunities, economies of scale and risk diversification, both in terms of geographic market and real estate product type. We believe our objective will also result in continuing access to favorably priced debt and equity capital. In pursuing our business objective, we seek to achieve a combination of internal and external growth while maintaining a strong balance sheet and employing a strategy of financial flexibility. We maximize the value of our apartments and commercial properties by maintaining high occupancy levels while charging competitive rental rates, controlling costs and focusing on tenant retention. We also pursue attractive development opportunities either directly or in partnership with other investors.

For our portfolio of commercial properties, we generate increased operating cash flow through annual contractual increases in rental rates under existing leases. We also seek to identify best practices within our industry and across our business units in order to enhance cost savings and gain operating efficiencies. We employ capital improvement and preventive maintenance programs specifically designed to reduce operating costs and increase the long-term value of our real estate investments.

We seek to acquire properties consistent with our business objectives and strategies. We execute our acquisition strategy by purchasing properties which management believes will create stockholder value over the long-term. We will also sell properties when management believes value has been maximized or when a property is no longer considered an investment to be held long-term.

We are continuously in various stages of discussions and negotiations with respect to development, acquisition, and disposition of projects. The consummation of any current or future development, acquisition, or disposition, if any, and the pace at which any may be completed cannot be assured or predicted.

Substantially all of our properties are owned by subsidiary companies, many of which are single-asset entities. This ownership structure permits greater access to financing for individual properties and permits flexibility in negotiating a sale of either the asset or the equity interests in the entity owning the asset. From time-to-time, our subsidiaries have invested in joint ventures with other investors, creating the possibility of risks that do not exist with properties solely owned by a TCI subsidiary. In those instances where other investors are involved, those other investors may have business, economic, or other objectives that are inconsistent with our objectives, which may in turn, require us to make investment decisions different from those if we were the sole owner.

Real estate generally cannot be sold quickly. We may not be able to promptly dispose of properties in response to economic or other conditions. To offset this challenge, selective dispositions have been a part of our strategy to maintain an efficient investment portfolio and to provide additional sources of capital. We finance acquisitions through mortgages, internally generated funds, and, to a lesser extent, property sales. Those sources provide the bulk of funds for future acquisitions. We may purchase properties by assuming existing loans secured by the acquired property. When properties are acquired in such a manner, we customarily seek to refinance the asset in order to properly leverage the asset in a manner consistent with our investment objectives.

Our businesses are not generally seasonal with regard to real estate investments. Our investment strategy seeks both current income and capital appreciation. Our plan of operation is to continue, to the extent our liquidity permits, to make equity investments in income-producing real estate such as apartments and commercial properties. We may also invest in the debt or equity securities of real estate-related entities. We intend to pursue higher risk, higher reward investments, such as improved and unimproved land where we can obtain reasonably-priced financing for substantially all of a property's purchase price. We intend to continue the development of apartment properties in selected markets in Texas and in other locations where we believe adequate levels of demand exist. We intend to pursue sales opportunities for properties in stabilized real estate markets where we believe our properties' value has been maximized. We also intend to be an opportunistic seller of properties in markets where demand exceeds current supply. Although we no longer actively seek to fund or purchase mortgage loans, we may, in selected instances, originate mortgage loans or we may provide purchase money financing in conjunction with a property sale.

Our Board of Directors has broad authority under our governing documents to make all types of investments, and we may devote available resources to particular investments or types of investments without restriction on the amount or percentage of assets that may be allocated to a single investment or to any particular type of investment, and without limit on the percentage of securities of any one issuer that may be acquired. Investment objectives and policies may be changed at any time by the Board without stockholder approval.

The specific composition from time-to-time of our real estate portfolio owned by TCI directly and through our subsidiaries depends largely on the judgment of management to changing investment opportunities and the level of risk associated with specific investments or types of investments. We intend to maintain a real estate portfolio that is diversified by both location and type of property.

Competition

The real estate business is highly competitive and TCI competes with numerous companies engaged in real estate activities (including certain entities described in Part III, Item 13. "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence"), some of which have greater financial resources than TCI. We believe that success against such competition is dependent upon the geographic location of a property, the performance of property-level managers in areas such as leasing and marketing, collection of rents and control of operating expenses, the amount of new construction in the area and the maintenance and appearance of the property. Additional competitive factors include ease of access to a property, the adequacy of related facilities such as parking and other amenities, and sensitivity to market conditions in determining rent levels. With respect to apartments, competition is also based upon the design and mix of the units and the ability to provide a community atmosphere for the residents. We believe that beyond general economic circumstances and trends, the degree to which properties are renovated or new properties are developed in the competing submarket are also competitive factors. Refer to Part I, Item 1A. "Risk Factors".

To the extent that TCI seeks to sell any properties, the sales prices for the properties may be affected by competition from other real estate owners and financial institutions also attempting to sell properties in areas where TCI's properties are located, as well as aggressive buyers attempting to dominate or penetrate a particular market.

As described above and in Part III, Item 13. "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence", the officers and directors of TCI serve as officers and directors of ARL and IOR. Both ARL and IOR have business objectives similar to those of TCI. TCI's officers and directors owe fiduciary duties to both IOR and ARL as well as to TCI under applicable law. In determining whether a particular investment opportunity will be allocated to TCI, IOR, or ARL, management considers the respective investment objectives of each Company and the appropriateness of a particular investment in light of each Company's existing real estate and mortgage notes receivable portfolio. To the extent that any particular investment opportunity is appropriate to more than one of the entities, the investment opportunity may be allocated to the entity which has had funds available for investment for the longest period of time, or, if appropriate, the investment may be shared among all three or two of the entities.

In addition, as described in Part III, Item 13. "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence", TCI competes with related parties of Pillar having similar investment objectives related to the acquisition, development, disposition, leasing and financing of real estate and real estate-related investments. In resolving any potential conflicts of interest which may arise, Pillar has informed TCI that it intends to exercise its best judgment as to what is fair and reasonable under the circumstances in accordance with applicable law.

We have historically engaged in and will continue to engage in certain business transactions with related parties, including but not limited to asset acquisitions and dispositions. Transactions involving related parties cannot be presumed to be carried out on an arm's length basis due to the absence of free market forces that naturally exist in business dealings between two or more unrelated entities. Related party transactions may not always be favorable to our business and may include terms, conditions and agreements that are not necessarily beneficial to or in the best interests of the Company.

TCI maintains an internet site at <http://www.transconrealty-invest.com>. We make available through our website free of charge Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, reports filed pursuant to Section 16 and amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file or furnish such materials to the Securities and Exchange Commission. In addition, we have posted the charters for our Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Governance and Nominating Committee, as well as our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, Corporate Governance Guidelines on Director Independence and other information on the website. These charters and principles are not incorporated in this Report by reference. We will also provide a copy of these documents free of charge to stockholders upon written request. The Company issues Annual Reports containing audited financial statements to its common shareholders.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities involves various risks. All investors should carefully consider the following risk factors in conjunction with the other information in this report before trading our securities.

Risk Factors Related to our Business

Adverse events concerning our existing tenants or negative market conditions affecting our existing tenants could have an adverse impact on our ability to attract new tenants, release space, collect rent or renew leases, and thus could adversely affect cash flow from operations and inhibit growth.

Cash flow from operations depends in part on the ability to lease space to tenants on economically favorable terms. We could be adversely affected by various facts and events over which the Company has limited or no control, such as:

- lack of demand for space in areas where the properties are located;
- inability to retain existing tenants and attract new tenants;
- oversupply of or reduced demand for space and changes in market rental rates;
- defaults by tenants or failure to pay rent on a timely basis;
- the need to periodically renovate and repair marketable space;
- physical damage to properties;
- economic or physical decline of the areas where properties are located; and
- potential risk of functional obsolescence of properties over time.

At any time, any tenant may experience a downturn in its business that may weaken its financial condition. As a result, a tenant may delay lease commencement, fail to make rental payments when due, decline to extend a lease upon its expiration, become insolvent or declare bankruptcy. Any tenant bankruptcy or insolvency, leasing delay or failure to make rental payments when due, could result in the termination of the tenant's lease and material losses to the Company.

If tenants do not renew their leases as they expire, we may not be able to rent the space. Furthermore, leases that are renewed, and some new leases for space that is re-let, may have terms that are less economically favorable than expiring lease terms, or may require us to incur significant costs, such as renovations, tenant improvements or lease transaction costs. Any of these events could adversely affect cash flow from operations and our ability to make distributions to shareholders and service indebtedness. A significant portion of the costs of owning property, such as real estate taxes, insurance, and debt service payments, are not necessarily reduced when circumstances cause a decrease in rental income from the properties.

We may not be able to compete successfully with other entities that operate in our industry.

We experience a great deal of competition in attracting tenants for the properties and in locating land to develop and properties to acquire.

In our effort to lease properties, we compete for tenants with a broad spectrum of other landlords in each of the markets. These competitors include, among others, publicly-held REITs, privately-held entities, individual property owners and tenants who wish to sublease their space. Some of these competitors may be able to offer prospective tenants more attractive financial terms than we are able to offer.

If the availability of land or high quality properties in our markets diminishes, operating results could be adversely affected.

We may experience increased operating costs which could adversely affect our financial results and the value of our properties.

Our properties are subject to increases in operating expenses such as insurance, cleaning, electricity, heating, ventilation and air conditioning, administrative costs and other costs associated with security, landscaping, repairs, and maintenance of the properties. While some current tenants are obligated by their leases to reimburse us for a portion of these costs, there is no assurance that these tenants will make such payments or agree to pay these costs upon renewal or new tenants will agree to pay these costs. If operating expenses increase in our markets, we may not be able to increase rents or reimbursements in all of these markets to offset the increased expenses, without at the same time decreasing occupancy rates. If this occurs, our ability to make distributions to shareholders and service indebtedness could be adversely affected.

Our ability to achieve growth in operating income depends in part on our ability to develop additional properties.

We intend to continue to develop properties where warranted by market conditions. We have a number of ongoing development and land projects being readied for commencement.

Additionally, general construction and development activities include the following risks:

- construction and leasing of a property may not be completed on schedule, which could result in increased expenses and construction costs, and would result in reduced profitability for that property;
- construction costs may exceed original estimates due to increases in interest rates and increased cost of materials, labor or other costs, possibly making the property less profitable because of inability to increase rents to compensate for the increase in construction costs;
- some developments may fail to achieve expectations, possibly making them less profitable;
- we may be unable to obtain, or face delays in obtaining, required zoning, land-use, building, occupancy, and other governmental permits and authorizations, which could result in increased costs and could require us to abandon our activities entirely with respect to a project;
- we may abandon development opportunities after the initial exploration, which may result in failure to recover costs already incurred. If we determine to alter or discontinue its development efforts, future costs of the investment may be expensed as incurred rather than capitalized and we may determine the investment is impaired resulting in a loss;
- we may expend funds on and devote management's time to projects which will not be completed; and
- occupancy rates and rents at newly-completed properties may fluctuate depending on various factors including market and economic conditions, and may result in lower than projected rental rates and reduced income from operations.

We face risks associated with property acquisitions.

We acquire individual properties and various portfolios of properties and intend to continue to do so. Acquisition activities are subject to the following risks:

- when we are able to locate a desired property, competition from other real estate investors may significantly increase the seller's offering price;
- acquired properties may fail to perform as expected;
- the actual costs of repositioning or redeveloping acquired properties may be higher than original estimates;
- acquired properties may be located in new markets where we face risks associated with an incomplete knowledge or understanding of

- we may be unable to quickly and efficiently integrate new acquisitions, particularly acquisitions of portfolios of properties, into existing operations, and results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

We may acquire properties subject to liabilities and without any recourse, or with limited recourse, with respect to unknown liabilities. However, if an unknown liability was later asserted against the acquired properties, we might be required to pay substantial sums to settle it, which could adversely affect cash flow.

Many of our properties are concentrated in our primary markets and the Company may suffer economic harm as a result of adverse conditions in those markets.

Our properties are located principally in specific geographic areas in the southwestern, southeastern, and mid-western United States. The Company's overall performance is largely dependent on economic conditions in those regions.

Our investments in joint ventures may decrease our ability to manage risk.

We conduct some of our operations through a joint venture in which we share control over certain economic and business interests with our joint venture partner. Our joint venture partner may have economic, business or legal interests or goals that are inconsistent with our goals and interests or may be unable to meet their obligations. Failure by us, or an entity in which we have a joint-venture interest, to adequately manage the risks associated with any acquisitions or joint ventures could have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or results of operations of our joint ventures and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We are leveraged and may not be able to meet our debt service obligations.

We had total indebtedness, including bonds and notes payable, at December 31, 2018 of approximately \$449.4 million. Substantially all assets have been pledged to secure debt. These borrowings increase the risk of loss because they represent a prior claim on assets and most require fixed payments regardless of profitability. Our leveraged position makes us vulnerable to declines in the general economy and may limit the Company's ability to pursue other business opportunities in the future.

We may not be able to access financial markets to obtain capital on a timely basis, or on acceptable terms.

We rely on proceeds from property dispositions and third party capital sources for a portion of our capital needs, including capital for acquisitions and development. The public debt and equity markets are among the sources upon which the Company relies. There is no guarantee that we will be able to access these markets or any other source of capital. The ability to access the public debt and equity markets depends on a variety of factors, including:

- general economic conditions affecting these markets;
- our own financial structure and performance;
- the market's opinion of real estate companies in general; and
- the market's opinion of real estate companies that own similar properties;

We may suffer adverse effects as a result of terms and covenants relating to the Company's indebtedness.

Required payments on our indebtedness generally are not reduced if the economic performance of the portfolio declines. If the economic performance declines, net income, cash flow from operations and cash available for distribution to stockholders may be reduced. If payments on debt cannot be made, we could sustain a loss or suffer judgments, or in the case of mortgages, suffer foreclosures by mortgagees. Further, some obligations contain cross-default and/or cross-acceleration provisions, which means that a default on one obligation may constitute a default on other obligations.

We anticipate only a small portion of the principal of its debt will be repaid prior to maturity. Therefore, we are likely to refinance a portion of its outstanding debt as it matures. There is a risk that we may not be able to refinance existing debt or the terms of any refinancing will not be as

favorable as the terms of the maturing debt. If principal balances due at maturity cannot be refinanced, extended, or repaid with proceeds from other sources, such as the proceeds of sales of assets or new equity capital, cash flow may not be sufficient to repay all maturing debt in years when significant “balloon” payments come due.

Our credit facilities and unsecured debt contain customary restrictions, requirements and other limitations on the ability to incur indebtedness, including total debt to asset ratios, secured debt to total asset ratios, debt service coverage ratios, and minimum ratios of unencumbered assets to unsecured debt. Our continued ability to borrow is subject to compliance with financial and other covenants. In addition, failure to comply with such covenants could cause a default under credit facilities, and we may then be required to repay such debt with capital from other sources. Under those circumstances, other sources of capital may not be available, or be available only on unattractive terms.

Our degree of leverage could limit our ability to obtain additional financing or affect the market price of our common stock.

The degree of leverage could affect our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, development or other general corporate purposes. The degree of leverage could also make us more vulnerable to a downturn in business or the general economy.

An increase in interest rates would increase interest costs on variable rate debt and could adversely impact the ability to refinance existing debt.

We currently have, and may incur more, indebtedness that bears interest at variable rates. Accordingly, if interest rates increase, so will the interest costs, which could adversely affect cash flow and the ability to pay principal and interest on our debt and the ability to make distributions to shareholders. Further, rising interest rates could limit our ability to refinance existing debt when it matures.

Unbudgeted capital expenditures or cost overruns could adversely affect business operations and cash flow.

If capital expenditures for ongoing or planned development projects or renovations exceed expectations, the additional cost of these expenditures could have an adverse effect on business operations and cash flow. In addition, we might not have access to funds on a timely basis to pay the unexpected expenditures.

Construction costs are funded in large part through construction financing which the Company may guarantee. The Company’s obligation to pay interest on this financing continues until the rental project is completed, leased up and permanent financing is obtained, or the project is sold or the construction loan is otherwise paid. Unexpected delays in completion of one or more ongoing projects could also have a significant adverse impact on business operations and cash flow.

We may need to sell properties from time to time for cash flow purposes.

Because of the lack of liquidity of real estate investments, our ability to respond to changing circumstances may be limited and generally real estate investments cannot be sold quickly. In the event that we must sell assets to generate cash flow, we cannot predict whether there will be a market for those assets in the time period desired, or whether we will be able to sell the assets at a price that will allow the Company to fully recoup its investment. We may not be able to realize the full potential value of the assets and may incur costs related to the early pay-off of the debt secured by such assets.

We intend to devote resources to the development of new projects.

We plan to continue developing new projects as opportunities arise in the future. Development and construction activities entail a number of risks, including but not limited to the following:

- we may abandon a project after spending time and money determining its feasibility;
- construction costs may materially exceed original estimates;
- the revenue from a new project may not be enough to make it profitable or generate a positive cash flow;
- we may not be able to obtain financing on favorable terms for development of a property, if at all;
- we may not complete construction and lease-ups on schedule, resulting in increased development or carrying costs; and
- we may not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, necessary governmental permits.

The overall business is subject to all of the risks associated with the real estate industry.

We are subject to all risks incident to investment in real estate, many of which relate to the general lack of liquidity of real estate investments, including, but not limited to:

- our real estate assets are concentrated primarily in the southwest and any deterioration in the general economic conditions of this region could have an adverse effect;
- changes in interest rates may make the ability to satisfy debt service requirements more burdensome;
- lack of availability of financing may render the purchase, sale or refinancing of a property more difficult or unattractive;

12

- changes in real estate and zoning laws;
- increases in real estate taxes and insurance costs;
- federal or local economic or rent control;
- acts of terrorism; and
- hurricanes, tornadoes, floods, earthquakes and other similar natural disasters.

Our performance and value are subject to risks associated with our real estate assets and with the real estate industry.

Our economic performance and the value of our real estate assets, and consequently the value of our securities, are subject to the risk that if our properties do not generate revenues sufficient to meet our operating expenses, including debt service and capital expenditures, our cash flow will be adversely affected. The following factors, among others, may adversely affect the income generated by our properties:

- downturns in the national, regional and local economic conditions (particularly increases in unemployment);
- competition from other office and commercial buildings;
- local real estate market conditions, such as oversupply or reduction in demand for office or other commercial space;
- changes in interest rates and availability of financing;
- vacancies, changes in market rental rates and the need to periodically repair, renovate and re-let space;
- increased operating costs, including insurance expense, utilities, real estate taxes, state and local taxes and heightened security costs;
- civil disturbances, earthquakes and other natural disasters, or terrorist acts or acts of war which may result in uninsured or underinsured losses;
- significant expenditures associated with each investment, such as debt service payments, real estate taxes, insurance and maintenance costs which are generally not reduced when circumstances cause a reduction in revenues from a property;
- declines in the financial condition of our tenants and our ability to collect rents from our tenants; and
- decreases in the underlying value of our real estate.

13

Adverse economic conditions and dislocations in the credit markets could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, and financial condition.

Our business may be affected by market and economic challenges experienced by the U.S. economy or real estate industry as a whole or by the local economic conditions in the markets in which our properties are located, including the current dislocations in the credit markets and general global economic recession. These current conditions, or similar conditions existing in the future, may adversely affect our results of operations, and financial condition as a result of the following, among other potential consequences:

- the financial condition of our tenants may be adversely affected which may result in tenant defaults under leases due to bankruptcy, lack of liquidity, operational failures or for other reasons;
- significant job losses within our tenants may occur, which may decrease demand for our office space, causing market rental rates and property values to be negatively impacted;
- our ability to borrow on terms and conditions that we find acceptable, or at all, may be limited, which could reduce our ability to pursue acquisition and development opportunities and refinance existing debt, reduce our returns from our acquisition and development activities and increase our future interest expense;
- reduced values of our properties may limit our ability to dispose of assets at attractive prices or to obtain debt financing secured by our properties and may reduce the availability of unsecured loans; and
- one or more lenders could refuse to fund their financing commitment to us or could fail and we may not be able to replace the financing commitment of any such lenders on favorable terms, or at all.

Real estate investments are illiquid, and we may not be able to sell properties if and when it is appropriate to do so.

Real estate generally cannot be sold quickly. We may not be able to dispose of properties promptly in response to economic or other conditions. In addition, provisions of the Internal Revenue Code may limit our ability to sell properties (without incurring significant tax costs) in some situations when it may be otherwise economically advantageous to do so, thereby adversely affecting returns to stockholders and adversely impacting our ability to meet our obligations.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

On December 31, 2018, our portfolio consisted of sixteen income-producing properties consisting of nine apartment communities totaling 1,489 units, seven commercial properties consisting of five office buildings and two retail centers. In addition, we own or control 3,199 acres of improved and unimproved land held for future development or sale. The average annual rental and other property revenue dollar per square foot is \$6.53 for the Company's residential apartment portfolio and \$19.80 for the commercial portfolio. Through our joint venture VAA we have a 50 percent ownership interest to a portfolio of forty nine income-producing properties with a total of 8,887 units, which generated an average annual rental revenue of \$12.83 per square foot. The table below shows information relating to those properties in which we own or have an ownership interest, all of which are suitable and adequate for the purpose for which each is utilized:

Residential Apartments	Location	Units	Occupancy
Chelsea	Beaumont, TX	144	95.14%
Farnham Park	Port Arthur, TX	144	94.44%
Landing Bayou	Houma, LA	240	77.08%
Legacy at Pleasant Grove	Texarkana, TX	208	91.83%
Toulon	Gautier, MS	240	99.17%
Villager	Fort Walton, FL	33	100.00%
Villas at Bon Secour	Gulf Shores, AL	200	99.00%
Vista Ridge	Tupelo, MS	160	93.75%
Westwood	Mary Ester FL	120	99.17%
9	Total Apartment Units	1,489	

Office Buildings	Location	SqFt	Occupancy
600 Las Colinas	Irving, TX	512,210	86.75%
770 South Post Oak	Houston, TX	95,329	86.95%
Browning Place (Park West I)	Farmers Branch, TX	625,378	98.15%
Senlac (VHP)	Farmers Branch, TX	2,812	100.00%
Stanford Center	Dallas, TX	333,234	97.79%
5	Total Office Buildings	1,568,963	
Retail Centers	Location	SqFt	Occupancy
Bridgeview Plaza	LaCrosse, WI	122,205	89.45%
Fruitland Park	Fruitland Park, FL	6,722	100.00%
2	Total Retail Centers	128,927	
	Total Commercial	1,697,890	

15

Our joint venture investee VAA, owns the following residential properties:

Residential Apartments	Location	Units	Occupancy
Adobe Red Rock	Las Vegas, NV	308	41.60%
Apalachee Point	Tallahassee, FL	200	96.24%
Blue Lake Villas	Waxahachie, TX	186	93.25%
Blue Lake Villas Phase II	Waxahachie, TX	70	92.92%
Breakwater Bay	Beaumont, TX	176	92.72%
Bridgewood Ranch	Kaufman, TX	106	95.75%
Capitol Hill	Little Rock, AR	156	92.80%
Centennial Village	Oak Ridge, TN	252	91.00%
Crossings Of Opelika	Opelika, AL	168	94.83%
Dakota Arms	Lubbock, TX	208	93.23%
Desoto Ranch	DeSoto, TX	248	92.21%
Eagle Crossing	Dallas, TX	150	95.46%
Falcon Lakes	Arlington, TX	248	94.67%
Heather Creek	Mesquite, TX	200	93.76%
Lake Forest	Humble, TX	240	94.29%
Lodge At Pecan Creek	Denton, TX	192	89.05%
Lofts at Reynolds Village	Asheville, NC	201	93.90%
Mansions Of Mansfield	Mansfield, TX	208	97.38%
McKinney Point	McKinney, TX	198	95.24%
Metropolitan	Little Rock, AR	260	92.41%
Mission Oaks	San Antonio, TX	228	94.09%
Northside On Travis	Sherman, TX	200	94.00%
Oak Hollow Phase I	Seguin, TX	160	92.81%
Oak Hollow Phase II	Seguin, TX	96	86.74%
Oceanaire	Biloxi, MS	196	93.87%
Overlook At Allensville	Sevierville, TN	144	95.26%
Parc @ Wylie	Wylie, TX	198	92.99%
Parc at Bentonville	Bentonville, AR	216	88.96%
Parc At Clarksville	Clarksville, TN	168	95.21%
Parc At Denham Springs	Denham Spring, LA	224	90.78%
Parc at Garland	Garland, TX	198	94.97%
Parc at Mansfield	Mansfield, TX	99	96.65%
Parc At Maumelle	Little Rock, AR	240	90.18%
Parc At Metro Center	Nashville, TN	144	98.61%
Parc At Rogers	Rogers, AR	250	94.82%
Preserve At Pecan Creek	Denton, TX	192	95.13%
Preserve At Prairie Pointe	Lubbock, TX	184	93.65%
Residences At Holland Lake	Weatherford, TX	208	95.08%

Sawgrass Creek	New Port Richey, FL	188	30.57%
Sonoma Court	Rockwall, TX	124	93.35%
Sugar Mill Phase I	Baton Rouge, LA	160	89.25%
Sugar Mill Phase II	Addis, LA	80	87.95%
Tattersall Village	Hinesville, GA	222	90.03%
Tradewinds	Midland, TX	214	97.31%
Villas At Park West I	Pueblo, CO	148	91.84%
Villas At Park West II	Pueblo, CO	112	94.53%
Vistas Of Vance Jackson	San Antonio, TX	240	92.35%
Waterford At Summer Park	Rosenberg, TX	196	96.50%
Windsong	Fort Worth, TX	188	96.15%
49	Total Apartment Units	9,192	

Commercial Lease Expirations

The following table summarizes our commercial lease expirations as of December 31, 2018:

Year of Lease Expiration	Rentable Square Feet Subject to Expiring Leases	Current Annualized ⁽¹⁾		Percentage of Total Square Feet	Percentage of Gross Rentals
		Contractual Rent Under Expiring Leases	Current Annualized ⁽¹⁾ Contractual Rent Under Expiring Leases (P.S.F.)		
2019	250,228	\$ 4,392,415	\$ 17.55	14.7%	14.3%
2020	132,376	2,786,951	21.05	7.8%	9.1%
2021	135,017	2,800,861	20.74	8.0%	9.1%
2022	237,489	5,184,674	21.83	14.0%	16.9%
2023	339,701	5,717,047	16.83	20.0%	18.6%
2024	237,549	4,979,956	20.96	14.0%	16.2%
2025	113,829	2,604,020	22.88	6.7%	8.5%
2026	23,432	609,232	26.00	1.4%	2.0%
Thereafter	56,926	1,627,426	28.59	3.4%	5.3%
Total	1,526,547	\$ 30,702,582		90.0%	100%

(1) Represents the monthly contractual base rent and recoveries from tenants under existing leases as of December 31, 2018, multiplied by twelve. This amount reflects total rent before any rent abatements and includes expense reimbursements which may be estimates as of such date.

The table below shows information related to the land parcels we own as of December 31, 2018:

Land	Location	Acres
2427 Valley View Ln	Farmers Branch, TX	0.19
Bonneau Land	Farmers Branch, TX	5.01
Cooks Lane	Fort Worth, TX	23.24
Dedeaux	Gulfport, MS	10.00
Dominion Mercer	Farmers Branch, TX	3.16
Gautier	Gautier, MS	3.46
Lacy Longhorn	Farmers Branch, TX	3.04
Lake Shore Villas	Humble, TX	19.51
Lubbock	Lubbock, TX	2.86
McKinney 36	Collin County, TX	19.17
Mininvest	Dallas, TX	0.23
Mira Lago	Farmers Branch, TX	6.55
Nashville	Nashville, TN	6.25
Nicholson Croslin	Dallas, TX	0.80
Nicholson Mendoza	Dallas, TX	0.35

Texas Plaza	Irving, TX	10.33
Travis Ranch	Kaufman County, TX	8.66
Travis Ranch Retail	Kaufman County, TX	8.13
Union Pacific Railroad	Dallas, TX	0.04
Valley View 34	Farmers Branch, TX	1.31
Whorton Land	Bentonville, AR	64.44
Willowick	Pensacola, FL	39.78
Windmill Farms	Kaufman County, TX	1,855.68
Total Land/Development		2,104.18

Land Subject to Sales

Contract	Location	Acres
Dominion Tract	Farmers Branch, TX	6.33
Mercer Crossing	Farmers Branch, TX	186.59
Windmill Farms	Kaufman County, TX	108.00
Total Land Subject to Sales Contract		300.92
Total Land		2,405.10

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Dynex Capital, Inc.

On July 20, 2015, the 68th Judicial District Court in Dallas County, Texas issued its Final Judgment in Cause No. DC-03-00675, styled Basic Capital Management, Inc., American Realty Trust, Inc., Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., Continental Poydras Corp., Continental Common, Inc. and Continental Baronne, Inc. v. Dynex Commercial, Inc. The case, which was litigated for more than a decade, had its origin with Dynex Commercial making loans to Continental Poydras Corp., Continental Common, Inc. and Continental Baronne, Inc. (subsidiaries of Continental Mortgage & Equity Trust (“CMET”), an entity which merged into TCI in 1999 after the original suit was filed). Under the original loan commitment, \$160 million in loans were to be made to the entities. The loans were conditioned on the execution of a commitment between Dynex Commercial and Basic Capital Management, Inc. (“Basic”).

An original trial in 2004, which also included Dynex Capital, Inc. as a defendant, resulted in a jury awarding damages in favor of Basic for “lost opportunity,” as well as damages in favor of ART and in favor of TCI and its subsidiaries for “increased costs” and “lost opportunity.” The original Trial Court judge ignored the jury’s findings, however, and entered a “Judgment Notwithstanding the Verdict” (“JNOV”) in favor of the Dynex entities (the judge held the Plaintiffs were not entitled to any damages from the Dynex entities). After numerous appeals by all parties, Dynex Capital, Inc. was ultimately dismissed from the case and the remaining claims against Dynex Commercial were remanded to the Trial Court for a new judgment consistent with the jury’s findings. The Court entered the new Final Judgment against Dynex Commercial, Inc. on July 20, 2015.

The Final Judgment entered against Dynex Commercial, Inc. on July 20, 2015 awarded Basic \$0.256 million in damages, plus pre-judgment interest of \$0.192 million for a total amount of \$0.448 million. The Judgment awarded ART \$14.2 million in damages, plus pre-judgment interest of \$10.6 million for a total amount of \$24.8 million. The Judgment awarded TCI \$11.1 million, plus pre-judgment interest of \$8.4 million for a total amount of \$19.5 million. The Judgment also awarded Basic, ART, and TCI post-judgment interest at the rate of 5% per annum from April 25, 2014 until the date their respective damages are paid. Lastly, the Judgment awarded Basic, ART, and TCI \$1.6 million collectively in attorneys’ fees from Dynex Commercial, Inc.

The Company is working with counsel to identify assets and collect on the Final Judgment against Dynex Commercial, Inc., as well as explore possible additional claims, if any, against Dynex Capital, Inc.

Berger Litigation

On February 4, 2019, an individual claiming to be a stockholder holding 7,900 shares of Common Stock of Income Opportunity Realty Investors, Inc. (“IOR”) filed a Complaint in the United States District Court for the Northern District of Texas, Dallas Division, individually and allegedly derivatively on behalf of IOR, against Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. (“TCI”), American Realty Investors, Inc. (“ARL”), (TCI is a shareholder of IOR, ARL is a shareholder of TCI) Pillar Income Asset Management, Inc. (“Pillar”), (collectively the “Companies”), certain

officers and directors of the Companies ("Additional Parties") and two other individuals. The Complaint alleges that the sale and/or exchange of certain tangible and intangible property between the Companies and IOR during the last ten years of business operations constitutes a breach of fiduciary duty by the one or more of Companies, the Additional Defendants and/or the directors of IOR. The case alleges other related claims. The Plaintiff seeks certification as a representative of IOR and all of its shareholders, unspecified damages, a return to IOR of various funds and an award of costs, expenses, disbursements (including Plaintiff's attorneys' fees) and prejudgment and post-judgment interest. The named Defendants intend to vigorously defend the action, deny all of the allegations of the Complaint, and believe the allegations to be wholly without any merit. While only in the early stages of defending the case, it is not clear that Plaintiff owns any shares of Common Stock of IOR or would be a proper representative of IOR or a class of minority stockholders.

Litigation. The ownership of property and provision of services to the public as tenants entails an inherent risk of liability. Although the Company and its subsidiaries are involved in various items of litigation incidental to and in the ordinary course of its business, in the opinion of management, the outcome of such litigation will not have a material adverse impact upon the Company's financial condition, results of operation or liquidity.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

18

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

TCI's Common stock is listed and traded on the NYSE American under the symbol "TCI". The following table sets forth the high and low sales prices as reported in the consolidated reporting system of the NYSE American for the quarters ended:

	2018		2017	
	High	Low	High	Low
First Quarter	\$ 46.00	\$ 25.14	\$ 21.50	\$ 11.94
Second Quarter	\$ 52.00	\$ 23.90	\$ 27.64	\$ 16.50
Third Quarter	\$ 38.25	\$ 28.36	\$ 29.69	\$ 20.37
Fourth Quarter	\$ 37.42	\$ 26.73	\$ 35.00	\$ 26.39

On March 15, 2019, the closing price of TCI's common stock as reported on the NYSE American was \$34.70 per share, and was held by approximately 3,700 holders of record.

TCI's Board of Directors established a policy that dividend declarations on common stock would be determined on an annual basis following the end of each year. In accordance with that policy, the board determined not to pay any dividends on common stock in 2018, 2017 or 2016. Future distributions to common stockholders will be determined by the Board of Directors in light of conditions then existing, including the Company's financial condition and requirements, future prospects, restrictions in financing agreements, business conditions and other factors deemed relevant by the Board.

In December 1989, the Board of Directors approved a share repurchase program, authorizing the repurchase of a total of 687,000 shares of TCI's Common stock. In June 2000, the Board increased this authorization to 1,387,000 shares. On August 10, 2010, the Board of Directors approved an increase in the share repurchase program for up to an additional 250,000 shares of common stock which resulted in a total authorization under the repurchase program for up to 1,637,000 shares of our common stock. This repurchase program has no termination date. There were no shares repurchased for the year ended December 31, 2018.

In November 2006, TCI issued 100,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock with a liquidation preference of \$100 per share. The preferred stock is not convertible into any other security, requires dividends payable at the initial rate of 7% annually. The dividend rate increases ratably from 7% to 9% in future periods and can be redeemed at any point after September 30, 2011.

During the fourth quarter of 2018, all 100,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock were redeemed for \$17.2 million, of which \$7.2 million was accrued unpaid dividends. At December 31, 2018, there were no preferred shares outstanding.

19

The following table sets forth selected consolidated financial data derived from our audited financial statements for each of the five years in the period ended December 31, 2018. The data presented below should be read in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” set forth in Part II, Item 7 of this Annual Report and the consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes set forth in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.

	For the Years Ended December 31,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share amounts)					
EARNINGS DATA					
Rental and other property revenues	\$ 120,955	\$ 125,233	\$ 118,471	\$ 102,220	\$ 75,858
Total operating expenses	104,834	105,128	100,824	92,919	75,087
Operating income	16,121	20,105	17,647	9,301	771
Other expenses	(1,401)	(49,967)	(36,628)	(36,095)	(17,613)
Income (loss) before gain on disposition of 50% interest in VAA, gain on land sales, non-controlling interest, and taxes	14,720	(29,862)	(18,981)	(26,794)	(16,842)
Gain on disposition of 50% interest in VAA	154,126	—	—	—	—
Gain on sale of income producing properties	—	9,842	16,207	18,911	561
Gain on land sales	17,404	4,884	3,121	—	—
Income tax (expense) benefit	(3,210)	(180)	(24)	(517)	20,390
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	183,040	(15,316)	323	(8,400)	4,109
Net income (loss) from discontinuing operations	—	—	(1)	896	37,868
Net income (loss)	183,040	(15,316)	322	(7,504)	41,977
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest	(1,590)	(499)	(285)	(132)	(399)
Net income (loss) attributable to Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.	181,450	(15,815)	37	(7,636)	41,578
Preferred dividend requirement	(900)	(900)	(900)	(900)	(1,005)
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ 180,550	\$ (16,715)	\$ (863)	\$ (8,536)	\$ 40,573

PER SHARE DATA

Earnings per share - basic

Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 20.71	\$ (1.92)	\$ (0.10)	\$ (1.08)	\$ 0.32
Income (loss) from discontinued operations	—	—	—	0.10	4.42
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ 20.71	\$ (1.92)	\$ (0.10)	\$ (0.98)	\$ 4.74
Weighted average common shares used in computing earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,559,370

Earnings per share - diluted

Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 20.71	\$ (1.92)	\$ (0.10)	\$ (1.08)	\$ 0.32
Income (loss) from discontinued operations	—	—	—	0.10	4.42
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ 20.71	\$ (1.92)	\$ (0.10)	\$ (0.98)	\$ 4.74
Weighted average common shares used in computing diluted earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,559,370

BALANCE SHEET DATA

Real estate, net	\$ 384,504	\$ 979,870	\$ 891,173	\$ 844,019	\$ 689,121
Notes and interest receivable, net	83,541	70,166	79,308	69,551	83,457
Investment in VAA	68,399	—	—	—	—
Total assets	862,380	1,313,422	1,185,914	1,110,204	930,405
Notes and interest payable	277,237	894,482	841,516	779,434	608,917
Bonds and interest payable	158,574	113,047	—	—	—
Shareholders' equity	380,401	208,261	224,477	225,055	233,448
Book value per share	43.64	23.89	25.75	25.82	27.27

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this report.

The Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the federal securities laws, principally, but not only, under the captions "Business", "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." We caution investors that any forward-looking statements in this report, or which management may make orally or in writing from time to time, are based on management's beliefs and on assumptions made by, and information currently available to, management. When used, the words "anticipate", "believe", "expect", "intend", "may", "might", "plan", "estimate", "project", "should", "will", "result" and similar expressions which do not relate solely to historical matters are intended to identify forward-looking statements. These statements are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions and are not guarantees of future performance, which may be affected by known and unknown risks, trends, uncertainties and factors that are beyond our control. Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should underlying assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may vary materially from those anticipated, estimated or projected. We caution you that, while forward-looking statements reflect our good faith beliefs when we make them, they are not guarantees of future performance and are impacted by actual events when they occur after we make such statements. We expressly disclaim any responsibility to update our forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. Accordingly, investors should use caution in relying on past forward-looking statements, which are based on results and trends at the time they are made, to anticipate future results or trends.

Some of the risks and uncertainties that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements include, among others, the following:

- general risks affecting the real estate industry (including, without limitation, the inability to enter into or renew leases, dependence on tenants' financial condition, and competition from other developers, owners and operators of real estate);
- risks associated with the availability and terms of financing and the use of debt to fund acquisitions and developments;
- failure to manage effectively our growth and expansion into new markets or to integrate acquisitions successfully;
- risks and uncertainties affecting property development and construction (including, without limitation, construction delays, cost overruns, inability to obtain necessary permits and public opposition to such activities);
- risks associated with downturns in the national and local economies, increases in interest rates, and volatility in the securities markets;
- costs of compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act and other similar laws and regulations;
- potential liability for uninsured losses and environmental contamination;
- risks associated with our dependence on key personnel whose continued service is not guaranteed; and
- the other risk factors identified in this Form 10-K, including those described under the caption "Risk Factors."

The risks included here are not exhaustive. Other sections of this report, including Part I Item 1A. "Risk Factors," include additional factors that could adversely affect our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risk factors emerge from time to time and it is not possible for management to predict all such risk factors, nor can we assess the impact of all such risk factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. Given these risks and uncertainties, investors should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements as a prediction of actual results. Investors should also refer to our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q for future periods and current reports on Form 8-K as we file them with the SEC, and to other materials we may furnish to the public from time to time through Forms 8-K or otherwise.

Overview

We are an externally advised and managed real estate investment company that owns a diverse portfolio of income-producing properties and land held for development. The Company's portfolio of income-producing properties includes residential apartment communities, office buildings and other commercial properties. Our investment strategy includes acquiring existing income-producing properties as well as developing new properties on land already owned or acquired for a specific development project. We acquire land primarily in in-fill locations or high-growth suburban markets. We are an active buyer and seller of real estate and during 2018 we acquired \$103.1 million and sold \$57.9 million of land and

income-producing properties. As of December 31, 2018, we owned 7,459 units in nine residential apartment communities, and seven commercial properties comprising approximately 1.7 million rentable square feet. In addition, we own 2,405 acres of land held for development. The Company currently owns income-producing properties and land in six states.

We finance our acquisitions primarily through operating cash flow, proceeds from the sale of land and income-producing properties and debt financing primarily in the form of property-specific first-lien mortgage loans from commercial banks and institutional lenders. We finance our development projects principally with short-term, variable interest rate construction loans that are converted to long-term, fixed rate amortizing mortgages when the development project is completed and occupancy has been stabilized. The Company will, from time to time, also enter into partnerships with various investors to acquire income-producing properties or land and to sell interests in some of its wholly-owned properties. When the Company sells assets, it may carry a portion of the sales price generally in the form of a short-term, interest bearing seller-financed note receivable. The Company generates operating revenues primarily by leasing apartment units to residents and leasing office, retail and industrial space to commercial tenants.

The Company has historically engaged in and may continue to engage in certain business transactions with related parties, including but not limited to asset acquisition and dispositions. Transactions involving related parties cannot be presumed to be carried out on an arm's length basis due to the absence of free market forces that naturally exist in business dealings between two or more unrelated entities. Related party transactions may not always be favorable to our business and may include terms, conditions and agreements that are not necessarily beneficial to or in our best interest.

Since April 30, 2011, Pillar is the Company's external Advisor and Cash Manager under a contractual arrangement that is reviewed annually by our Board of Directors. Pillar's duties include, but are not limited to, locating, evaluating and recommending real estate and real estate-related investment opportunities. Pillar also arranges, for TCI's benefit, debt and equity financing with third party lenders and investors. Pillar also serves as an Advisor and Cash Manager to ARL and IOR. As the contractual Advisor, Pillar is compensated by TCI under an Advisory Agreement that is more fully described in Part III, Item 10. "Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – The Advisor". TCI has no employees. Employees of Pillar render services to TCI in accordance with the terms of the Advisory Agreement.

Effective since January 1, 2011, Regis manages our commercial properties and provides brokerage services. Regis is entitled to receive a fee for its property management and brokerage services. Refer to Part III, Item 10. "Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – Property Management and Real Estate Brokerage." The Company contracts with third-party companies to lease and manage our apartment communities.

Critical Accounting Policies

We present our financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP").

The accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements include our accounts, our subsidiaries, generally all of which are wholly-owned, and all entities in which we have a controlling interest.

For entities in which we have less than a controlling financial interest or entities where we are not deemed to be the primary beneficiary, the entities are accounted for using the equity method of accounting. Accordingly, our share of the net earnings or losses of these entities are included in consolidated net income. TCI's investment in ARL is accounted for under the equity method.

In accordance with the VIE guidance in ASC 810 "Consolidations," the Company consolidated nine multifamily residential properties at December 31, 2018 and fifty-one at December 31, 2017, located throughout the United States ranging from 153 units to 496 units. Assets totaling approximately \$462 million and approximately \$1,113 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, are consolidated and included in "Real estate, at cost" on the balance sheet and are all collateral for their respective mortgage notes payable, none of which are recourse to the partnership in which they are in or to the Company.

Real Estate

Upon acquisitions of real estate, we assess the fair value of acquired tangible and intangible assets, including land, buildings, tenant improvements, "above-" and "below-market" leases, origination costs, acquired in-place leases, other identified intangible assets and assumed liabilities in accordance with ASC Topic 805 "Business Combinations", and allocate the purchase price to the acquired assets and assumed liabilities, including land at appraised value and buildings at replacement cost.

We assess and consider fair value based on estimated cash flow projections that utilize appropriate discount and/or capitalization rates, as well as available market information. Estimates of future cash flows are based on a number of factors including the historical operating results, known and anticipated trends, and market and economic conditions. The fair value of the tangible assets of an acquired property considers the value of the

property as if it were vacant. We also consider an allocation of purchase price of other acquired intangibles, including acquired in-place leases that may have a customer relationship intangible value, including (but not limited to) the nature and extent of the existing relationship with the tenants, the tenants' credit quality and expectations of lease renewals. Based on our acquisitions to date, our allocation to customer relationship intangible assets has been immaterial.

We record acquired "above-" and "below-market" leases at their fair values (using a discount rate which reflects the risks associated with the leases acquired) equal to the difference between (1) the contractual amounts to be paid pursuant to each in-place lease and (2) management's estimate of fair market lease rates for each corresponding in-place lease, measured over a period equal to the remaining term of the lease for above-market leases and the initial term plus the term of any below-market fixed rate renewal options for below-market leases.

Other intangible assets acquired include amounts for in-place lease values that are based on our evaluation of the specific characteristics of each tenant's lease. Factors to be considered include estimates of carrying costs during hypothetical expected lease-up periods considering current market conditions, and costs to execute similar leases. In estimating carrying costs, we include real estate taxes, insurance and other operating expenses and estimates of lost rentals at market rates during the expected lease-up periods, depending on local market conditions. In estimating costs to execute similar leases, we consider leasing commissions, legal and other related expenses.

Transfers to or from our parent, ARL, or other related parties reflect a basis equal to the cost basis in the asset at the time of the sale.

Depreciation and Impairment

Real estate is stated at depreciated cost. The cost of buildings and improvements includes the purchase price of property, legal fees and other acquisition costs. Costs directly related to the development of properties are capitalized. Capitalized development costs include interest, property taxes, insurance, and other direct project costs incurred during the period of development.

A variety of costs are incurred in the acquisition, development and leasing of properties. After determination is made to capitalize a cost, it is allocated to the specific component of a project that is benefited. Determination of when a development project is substantially complete and capitalization must cease involves a degree of judgment. Our capitalization policy on development properties is guided by ASC Topic 835-20 "Interest - Capitalization of Interest" and ASC Topic 970 "Real Estate—General". The costs of land and buildings under development include specifically identifiable costs. The capitalized costs include pre-construction costs essential to the development of the property, development costs, construction costs, interest costs, real estate taxes, salaries and related costs and other costs incurred during the period of development. We consider a construction project as substantially completed and held available for occupancy upon the receipt of certificates of occupancy, but no later than one year from cessation of major construction activity. We cease capitalization on the portion (1) substantially completed and (2) occupied or held available for occupancy, and we capitalize only those costs associated with the portion under construction.

Management reviews its long-lived assets used in operations for impairment when there is an event or change in circumstances that indicates impairment in value. An impairment loss is recognized if the carrying amount of its assets is not recoverable and exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined by a recent appraisal, comparable based upon prices for similar assets, executed sales contract, a present value and/or a valuation technique based upon a multiple of earnings or revenue. If such impairment is present, an impairment loss is recognized based on the excess of the carrying amount of the asset over its fair value. The evaluation of anticipated cash flows is highly subjective and is based in part on assumptions regarding future occupancy, rental rates and capital requirements that could differ materially from actual results in future periods. If we determine that impairment has occurred, the affected assets must be reduced to their fair value. We did not record any impairment charges for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Real Estate Assets Held for Sale

We classify properties as held for sale when certain criteria are met in accordance with GAAP. At that time, we present the assets and obligations of the property held for sale separately in our consolidated balance sheet and we cease recording depreciation and amortization expense related to that property. Properties held for sale are reported at the lower of their carrying amount or their estimated fair value, less estimated costs to sell. We did not have any real estate assets classified as held for sale at December 31, 2018 or 2017.

Any properties that are treated as "subject to sales contract" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets and are listed in detail in Schedule III, "Real Estate and Accumulated Depreciation" are those in which we have not recognized the legal sale according to the guidance in ASC 360-20 due to various factors, disclosed in Item 1 "Significant Real Estate Acquisitions/Dispositions and Financing." Any sale transaction where the guidance reflects that a sale had not occurred, the asset involved in the transaction, including the debt, if appropriate, and property operations, remained on the books of the Company. We continue to charge depreciation to expense as a period costs for the property until such time as the property has been classified as held for sale in accordance with guidance reflected in ASC 360-10-45 "Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets."

Except for ownership interests in variable interest entities, we account for our investments in unconsolidated real estate ventures under the equity method of accounting because the Company exercises significant influence over, but does not control, these entities. These investments are recorded initially at cost, as investments in unconsolidated real estate ventures, and subsequently adjusted for equity in earnings and cash contributions and distributions. Any difference between the carrying amount of these investments on the Company's balance sheet and the underlying equity in net assets is amortized as an adjustment to equity in earnings of unconsolidated real estate ventures over the life of the related asset. Under the equity method of accounting, our net equity is reflected within the Consolidated Balance Sheets, and our share of net income or loss from the joint ventures is included within the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The joint venture agreements may designate different percentage allocations among investors for profits and losses; however, our recognition of joint venture income or loss generally follows the joint venture's distribution priorities, which may change upon the achievement of certain investment return thresholds. For ownership interests in variable interest entities, the Company consolidates those in which we are the primary beneficiary.

Recognition of Rental Income

Rental income for commercial property leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the respective lease terms. In accordance with ASC Topic 805, we recognize rental revenue of acquired in-place "above-" and "below-market" leases at their fair values over the terms of the respective leases. On our Consolidated Balance Sheets, we include as a receivable the excess of rental income recognized over rental payments received pursuant to the terms of the individual commercial lease agreements.

Reimbursements of operating costs, as allowed under most of our commercial tenant leases, consist of amounts due from tenants for common area maintenance, real estate taxes and other recoverable costs, and are recognized as revenue in the period in which the recoverable expenses are incurred. We record these reimbursements on a "gross" basis, since we generally are the primary obligor with respect to purchasing goods and services from third-party suppliers; we have discretion in selecting the supplier and have the credit risk with respect to paying the supplier.

Rental revenue for residential property leases is recorded when due from residents and is recognized monthly as earned, which is not materially different than on a straight-line basis as lease terms are generally for periods of one year or less. An allowance for doubtful accounts is recorded for all past due rents and operating expense reimbursements considered to be uncollectible.

Revenue Recognition on the Sale of Real Estate

Sales and the associated gains or losses of real estate assets are recognized in accordance with the provisions of ASC Topic 360-20, "Property, Plant and Equipment—Real Estate Sale". The specific timing of a sale is measured against various criteria in ASC 360-20 related to the terms of the transaction and any continuing involvement in the form of management or financial assistance associated with the properties. If the sales criteria for the full accrual method are not met, we defer some or all of the gain recognition and account for the continued operations of the property by applying the finance, leasing, deposit, installment or cost recovery methods, as appropriate, until the sales criteria are met.

Non-performing Notes Receivable

We consider a note receivable to be non-performing when the maturity date has passed without principal repayment and the borrower is not making interest payments in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

Interest Recognition on Notes Receivable

We record interest income as earned in accordance with the terms of the related loan agreements.

Allowance for Estimated Losses

We assess the collectability of notes receivable on a periodic basis, the assessment consists primarily of an evaluation of cash flow projections of the borrower to determine whether estimated cash flows are sufficient to repay principal and interest in accordance with the contractual terms of the note. We recognize impairments on notes receivable when it is probable that principal and interest will not be received in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan. The amount of the impairment to be recognized generally is based on the fair value of the partnership's real estate that represents the primary source of loan repayment. Refer to Note 5 "Notes and Interest Receivable" for details on our notes receivable.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

We apply the guidance in ASC Topic 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures," to the valuation of real estate assets. These provisions

define fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in a transaction between market participants at the measurement date, establish a hierarchy that prioritizes the information used in developing fair value estimates and require disclosure of fair value measurements by level within the fair value hierarchy. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to quoted prices in active markets (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable data (Level 3 measurements), such as the reporting entity's own data.

The valuation hierarchy is based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability as of the measurement date and includes three levels defined as follows:

Level 1 — Unadjusted quoted prices for identical and unrestricted assets or liabilities in active markets.

Level 2 — Quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument.

Level 3 — Unobservable inputs that are significant to the fair value measurement.

A financial instrument's categorization within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

Related parties

We apply ASC Topic 805, "Business Combination", to evaluate business relationships. Related parties are persons or entities who have one or more of the following characteristics, which include entities for which investments in their equity securities would be required, trust for the benefit of persons including principal owners of the entities and members of their immediate families, management personnel of the entity and members of their immediate families and other parties with which the entity may deal if one party controls or can significantly influence the decision making of the other to an extent that one of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests, or affiliates of the entity.

Results of Operations

The discussion of our results of operations is based on management's review of operations, which is based on our segments. Our segments consist of apartments, commercial buildings, land and other. For discussion purposes, we break these segments down into the following sub-categories; same property portfolio, acquired properties, and developed properties in the lease-up phase. The same property portfolio consists of properties that were held by us for the entire period for both years being compared. The acquired property portfolio consists of properties that we acquired but have not held for the entire period for both periods being compared. Developed properties in the lease-up phase consist of completed projects that are being leased-up. As we complete each phase of the project, we lease-up that phase and include those revenues in our continued operations. Once a developed property becomes leased-up (80% or more) and is held the entire period for both years under comparison, it is considered to be included in the same property portfolio. Income-producing properties that we have sold during the year are reclassified to discontinued operations for all periods presented. The other segment consists of revenue and operating expenses related to the notes receivable and corporate entities.

The following discussion is based on our Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 as included in Item 8. "Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data". Continuing operations relates to income-producing properties that were held during those years as adjusted for sales in the subsequent years.

At December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, we owned or had interests in a portfolio of nine, fifty-nine and fifty-nine income-producing properties, respectively. The total property portfolio represents all income-producing properties held as of December 31 for the year presented. The table below shows the number of income-producing properties held by year:

	2018	2017	2016
Continued operations	9	59	59
Total property portfolio	9	59	59

Comparison of the year ended December 31, 2018 to the year ended December 31, 2017:

For the year ended December 31, 2018, we reported net income applicable to common shares of \$180.1 million or \$20.71 per share compared to a net loss applicable to common shares of \$16.7 million or (\$1.92) per share for the year ended December 31, 2017. The current year net income applicable to common shares includes a gain on disposition of our 50% interest in VAA of \$154.1 million. Current year net income also includes gain on sales of land of \$17.4 million and no gain on sales of income-producing properties, compared to the prior year net loss which included gain on sales of income producing properties of \$9.8 million and gain on land sales of \$4.9 million.

Revenues

Rental and other property revenues were \$121.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This represents a decrease of \$4.2 million, as compared to the prior year revenues of \$125.2 million. The decrease is primarily due to the contribution of fifty-two properties to the joint venture VAA on November 19, 2018.

Expenses

Property operating expenses were \$59.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This represents a decrease of \$3.7 million, compared to the prior year operating expenses of \$63.1 million. The decrease is primarily due to the contribution of fifty-two properties to the joint venture VAA on November 19, 2018.

Depreciation and amortization expenses were \$22.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This represents a decrease of \$2.8 million compared to prior year depreciation of \$25.6 million. The decrease is primarily due to the contribution of fifty-two properties to the joint venture VAA on November 19, 2018.

General and administrative expenses were \$11.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This represents an increase of \$5.1 million compared to the prior year expenses of \$6.3 million. The increase in general and administrative expenses was due primarily to an increase in fees paid to our Advisors of approximately \$1.5 million, general fees of approximately \$1.5 million associated with finalizing the formation of the joint venture, legal and regulatory fees of \$0.8 million and general and professional fees of approximately \$1.0 million.

Net income fee was \$0.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This represents an increase of \$0.3 million compared to the prior year net income fee of \$0.3 million. The net income fee paid to Pillar is calculated at 7.5% of net income.

Advisory fees were \$10.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This represents an increase of \$0.7 million compared to the prior year advisory fees of \$10.0 million. Advisory fees are computed based on a gross asset fee of 0.0625% per month (0.75% per annum) of the average of the gross asset value.

Other income (expense)

Interest income was \$15.8 million for the year ending December 31, 2018 compared to \$13.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 for an increase of \$1.9 million. This increase was primarily due to an increase of \$2.7 million in interest on receivable owed from our Advisors, offset by a decrease of \$0.8 in interest on notes receivable from other related parties.

Mortgage and loan interest expense was \$58.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This represents a decrease of \$1.0 million compared to the prior year expense of \$59.9 million. The decrease is primarily due to the contribution of fifty-two properties to the joint venture VAA on November 19, 2018.

No gain on sales of income producing properties was recognized during the year ended December 31, 2018. Gain on sale of income-producing properties was \$9.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, attributable to the recognition of deferred gain.

Gain on land sales was \$17.4 million and \$4.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The increase of approximately \$12.5 million was primarily due to sales of land at Mercer Crossing recognized in 2018.

Other income was \$28.2 million and \$0.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The increase of \$27.6 million was primarily due to a \$17.6 million gain recognized in September 2018 for deferred income associated with the sale of assets, as well as income of approximately \$7.6 million from insurance proceeds on Mahogany Run Golf Course.

Gain on disposition of 50% interest in VAA was \$154.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. There was no such gain in prior years, the gain was the result of the contribution of fifty-two properties to the joint venture VAA.

Comparison of the year ended December 31, 2017 to the year ended December 31, 2016:

For the year ended December 31, 2017, we reported net loss applicable to common shares of \$16.7 million or (\$1.92) per diluted earnings per share compared to a net loss applicable to common shares of \$0.9 million or (\$0.10) per diluted earnings per share for the year ended December 31, 2016. The current year net loss applicable to common shares of \$16.7 million included gain on sale of income-producing properties of \$9.8

million and gain on land sales of \$4.9 million compared to the prior year net loss applicable to common shares of \$0.9 million which included gain on land sales of \$3.1 million.

Revenues

Rental and other property revenues were \$125.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This represents an increase of \$6.7 million, as compared to the prior year revenues of \$118.5 million. The change by segment is an increase in the apartment portfolio of \$6.2 million and an increase in the commercial portfolio of approximately \$0.5 million. We purchased four apartment communities during the year ended December 31, 2016, which produced rental revenue of \$8.3 million and \$2.0 million during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, for a net increase of \$6.3 million. In addition, we purchased one apartment property during 2017 that produced revenues of \$0.8 million in rental revenues.

Expenses

Property operating expenses were \$63.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This represents an increase of \$1.2 million, as compared to the prior year operating expenses of \$61.9 million. The growth in our apartment portfolio resulted in a \$2.9 million increase in property operating expenses. The Company added a net 723 units during 2016 and 201 units during 2017. Property operating expenses for our commercial portfolio decreased \$1.8 million. In addition, we had a decrease in property operating expenses for our land portfolio of \$1.0 million.

Depreciation and amortization expenses were \$25.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This represents an increase of \$1.9 million as compared to prior year depreciation of \$23.7 million. The increase is primarily due to the growth in our apartment portfolio which had an increase of \$1.6 million year-over-year.

General and administrative expenses were \$6.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This represents an increase of \$0.8 million, as compared to the prior year expenses of \$5.5 million.

Net income fee remained constant at \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. The net income fee paid to Pillar is calculated at 7.5% of net income.

Advisory fees were \$10.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This represents an increase of \$0.5 million compared to the prior year advisory fees of \$9.5 million. Advisory fees are computed based on a gross asset fee of 0.0625% per month (0.75% per annum) of the average of the gross asset value.

Other income (expense)

Interest income was \$13.9 million for the year ending December 31, 2017 compared to \$14.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 for a decrease of \$0.8 million. This decrease was primarily due to a decrease of \$2.3 in interest on notes receivable, partially offset by a \$1.3 million increase in interest on receivable owed from Advisor.

Mortgage and loan interest expense was \$59.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This represents an increase of \$6.8 million compared to the prior year expense of \$53.1 million. The change by segment is an increase in the other portfolio of \$9.7 million, an increase in the commercial portfolio of \$0.4 million, partially offset by a decrease in the apartment portfolio of \$3.0 million and a decrease in the land portfolio of \$0.2 million. Within the other portfolio, the increase is due to incurring new mezzanine debt obligations. Within the apartment portfolio, the majority of the increase is due to the acquisition of a new property, partially offset by the refinancing of six loans during 2017 at lower rates.

The gain on sale of income-producing properties \$9.8 million was attributable to recognition of deferred gains for the year ended December 31, 2017. During 2016, the Company sold one apartment community located in Irving, Texas to an independent third party for a total sales price of \$8.1 million and one apartment community located in Topeka, Kansas to an independent third party for a total sales price of \$12.3 million. We recorded an aggregate gain of \$16.2 million from the sale of these two properties. The Company also sold an industrial warehouse consisting of approximately 177,805 square feet. The sale resulted in a loss of approximately \$0.2 million.

Gain on land sales was \$4.9 million and \$3.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. During 2016, we sold a combined 129.7 acres of land located in Forney, Texas, McKinney, Texas, Farmers Branch, Texas and Nashville, Tennessee to independent third parties for a total sales price of \$29.1 million. We recorded an aggregate \$3.1 million gain from the land sales. During 2015, we sold 578.8 acres of land in six transactions for a sales price of \$102.9 million and recorded a gain of \$18.9 million.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

General

Our principal liquidity needs are:

- fund normal recurring expenses;
- meet debt service and principal repayment obligations including balloon payments on maturing debt;
- fund capital expenditures, including tenant improvements and leasing costs;
- fund development costs not covered under construction loans; and
- fund possible property acquisitions.

Our principal sources of cash have been and will continue to be:

- property operations;
- proceeds from land and income-producing property sales;
- collection of mortgage notes receivable;
- collections of receivables from related companies;
- refinancing of existing mortgage notes payable; and
- additional borrowings, including mortgage notes payable, and lines of credit.

It is important to realize that the current status of the banking industry has had a significant effect on our industry. The banks' willingness and/or ability to originate loans affects our ability to buy and sell property, and refinance existing debt. We are unable to foresee the extent and length of this down-turn. A continued and extended decline could materially impact our cash flows. We draw on multiple financing sources to fund our long-term capital needs. We generally fund our development projects with construction loans, which are converted to traditional mortgages upon completion of the project.

We may also issue additional equity securities, including common stock. Management anticipates that our cash as of December 31, 2018, along with cash that will be generated in 2019 from notes and interest receivables, will be sufficient to meet all of our cash requirements. Management intends to selectively sell land and income-producing assets, refinance or extend real estate debt and seek additional borrowings secured by real estate to meet its liquidity requirements. Although history cannot predict the future, historically, we have been successful at refinancing and extending a portion of the Company's current maturity obligations.

Management reviews the carrying values of TCI's properties and mortgage notes receivable at least annually and whenever events or a change in circumstances indicate that impairment may exist. Impairment is considered to exist if, in the case of a property, the future cash flow from the property (undiscounted and without interest) is less than the carrying amount of the property. The property review generally includes: (1) selective property inspections; (2) a review of the property's current rents compared to market rents; (3) a review of the property's expenses; (4) a review of maintenance requirements; (5) a review of the property's cash flow; (6) discussions with the manager of the property; and (7) a review of properties in the surrounding area. For notes receivable, impairment is considered to exist if it is probable that all amounts due under the terms of the note will not be collected. If impairment is found to exist, a provision for loss is recorded by a charge against earnings. The note receivable review includes an evaluation of the collateral property securing such note.

Cash Flow Summary

The following summary discussion of our cash flows is based on the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows in Part II, Item 8. "Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" and is not meant to be an all-inclusive discussion of the changes in our cash flows for the periods presented below (dollars in thousands):

December 31,

	2018	2017	Variance
Net cash (used in) operating activities	\$ (181,187)	\$ (25,074)	\$ (156,113)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	\$ 147,625	\$ (98,312)	\$ 245,937
Net cash provided by financing activities	\$ 51,785	\$ 155,995	\$ (104,210)

The primary use of cash for operations is daily operating costs, general and administrative expenses, advisory fees, and land holding costs. Our primary source of cash from operating activities is from rental income on properties.

Our primary cash outlays for investing activities are for construction and development, acquisition of land and income-producing properties, and capital improvements to existing properties. Our primary sources of cash from investing activities are from the proceeds on the sale of land and income-producing properties. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we advanced \$16.8 million toward various notes receivable, purchased income-producing properties for \$10.6 million, and invested approximately \$85.1 million for the development of new properties and improvement of income producing properties. In addition, we received \$236.8 million from the formation of the joint venture with Macquarie. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we advanced \$16.4 million toward various notes receivable, purchased income-producing properties for \$37.0 million, and invested approximately \$77.4 million for the development of new properties and improvement of income producing properties, offset by proceeds from notes receivables of \$26.2 million.

Our primary sources of cash from financing activities are from proceeds on notes payables. Our primary cash outlays are for recurring debt payments and payments on maturing notes payable. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the increase in cash flow from financing activities was due primarily to proceeds from borrowings of \$123.3 million, and proceeds received from the sale of nonconvertible Series B Bonds by Southern of \$59.2 million, offset by payments to our notes payable of \$124.6 million. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the increase in cash flow from financing activities was due primarily to proceeds from borrowings of \$135.2 million, and proceeds from the issuance of Series A bonds for \$115.3 million, offset by payments to notes payable of \$83.1 million and bond issuance and financing costs payments of approximately \$10.5 million.

Equity Investments

TCI has from time to time purchased shares of IOR and ARL. The Company may purchase additional equity securities of IOR and ARL through open market and negotiated transactions to the extent TCI's liquidity permits. Equity securities of ARL and IOR held by TCI may be deemed "restricted securities" under Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933 ("Securities Act"). Accordingly, TCI may be unable to sell such equity securities other than in a registered public offering or pursuant to an exemption under the Securities Act for a one-year period after they are acquired. Such restrictions may reduce TCI's ability to realize the full fair value of such investments if TCI attempted to dispose of such securities in a short period of time.

TCI also holds a voting and profit participation right of 50% and 49%, respectively in VAA. VAA actively participates in the development and/or acquisitions of Class A multi-family assets.

Contractual Obligations

The following table represents our contractual obligations at December 31, 2018 (in thousands):

	Total	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Thereafter
Notes and interest payable ⁽¹⁾	\$ 407,206	\$ 51,265	\$ 19,925	\$ 53,010	\$ 44,553	\$ 38,451	\$ 200,002
Bonds and interest payable ⁽¹⁾	197,238	32,593	31,062	40,554	38,238	32,231	22,560
Total	\$ 604,444	\$ 83,858	\$ 50,987	\$ 93,564	\$ 82,791	\$ 70,682	\$ 222,562

(1) The notes and bonds contain financial covenants that, if certain thresholds are not met, could allow the lender to accelerate principal payments or cause the note to become due immediately.

Environmental Matters

Under various federal, state and local environmental laws, ordinances and regulations, TCI may be potentially liable for removal or remediation costs, as well as certain other potential costs, relating to hazardous or toxic substances (including governmental fines and injuries to persons and property) where property-level managers have arranged for the removal, disposal or treatment of hazardous or toxic substances. In addition, certain environmental laws impose liability for release of asbestos-containing materials into the air, and third parties may seek recovery for personal injury associated with such materials.

Management is not aware of any environmental liability relating to the above matters that would have a material adverse effect on TCI's business, assets or results of operations.

Inflation

The effects of inflation on TCI's operations are not quantifiable. Revenues from property operations tend to fluctuate proportionately with inflationary increases and decreases in housing costs. Fluctuations in the rate of inflation also affect sales values of properties and the ultimate gain to be realized from property sales. To the extent that inflation affects interest rates, TCI's earnings from short-term investments, the cost of new financings and the cost of variable interest rate debt will be affected.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

TCI's primary market risk exposure consists of changes in interest rates on borrowings under our debt instruments that bear interest at variable rates that fluctuate with market interest rates and maturing debt that has to be refinanced. TCI's future operations, cash flow and fair values of financial instruments are also partially dependent on the then existing market interest rates and market equity prices.

As of December 31, 2018, our outstanding notes payable consisted of approximately \$285.8 million, including \$244.6 million of fixed-rate notes and a variable-rate note of approximately \$41.9 million with an interest rate of 5.34%. Our overall weighted average interest rate at December 31, 2018 and 2017 was 7.1% and 5.5%, respectively.

TCI's interest rate sensitivity position is managed by the capital markets department. Interest rate sensitivity is the relationship between changes in market interest rates and the fair value of market rate sensitive assets and liabilities. TCI's earnings are affected as changes in short-term interest rates affect its cost of variable-rate debt and maturing fixed-rate debt.

If market interest rates for variable-rate debt average 100 basis points more in 2019 than they did during 2018, TCI's interest expense would increase and net income would decrease by \$0.4 million. This amount is determined by considering the impact of hypothetical interest rates on TCI's borrowing cost. The analysis does not consider the effects of the reduced level of overall economic activity that could exist in such an environment. Further, in the event of a change of such magnitude, management would likely take actions to further mitigate its exposure to the change. However, due to the uncertainty of the specific actions that would be taken and their possible effects, the sensitivity analysis assumes no change in TCI's financial structure.

30

The following table contains exposures that existed at December 31, 2018. Anticipation of exposures or risk on positions that could possibly arise was not considered. TCI's ultimate interest rate risk and its effect on operations will depend on future capital market exposures, which cannot be anticipated with a probable assurance level (dollars in thousands):

	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Thereafter	Total
Note Receivable							
Fixed interest rate - fair value							\$ 122,571
Instrument's maturities	\$ 18,203	\$ 38,030	\$ 174	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 66,164	\$ 122,571
Interest	11,192	6,323	3,950	4,383	4,383	39,445	\$ 69,676
Average Rate	9%	8%	9%	8%	8%	8%	
Notes Payable:							
Variable Rate - fair value							\$ 41,892
Instrument's maturities	\$ 617	\$ 645	\$ 687	\$ 39,943	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 41,892
Interest	2,232	2,191	1,078	—	—	—	\$ 5,501
Average interest rate ⁽¹⁾	5.34%	5.34%	5.34%	5.34%	—	—	
Fixed interest rate - fair value							\$ 243,926
Instrument's maturities	\$ 36,807	\$ 8,178	\$ 42,515	\$ 3,362	\$ 37,259	\$ 115,805	\$ 243,926
Interest	10,926	8,912	8,730	1,248	1,191	84,195	\$ 115,202
Average interest rate	7.14%	7.32%	5.87%	4.38%	5.22%	3.80%	

(1) Interest rates on variable rate notes payable are equal to the variable rates in effect on December 31, 2018.

ITEM 8. CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	Page #
Financial Statements	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	33
Consolidated Balance Sheets—December 31, 2018 and 2017	34
Consolidated Statements of Operations—Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	35
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity—Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	36
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows—Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	37
Statements of Consolidated Comprehensive Income (Loss) – Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	38
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	39
Financial Statement Schedules	
Schedule III—Real Estate and Accumulated Depreciation	64
Schedule IV—Mortgage Loans Receivable on Real Estate	66

All other schedules are omitted because they are not required, are not applicable or the information required is included in the Financial Statements or the notes thereto.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors of and
Stockholders of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.
Dallas, Texas

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes and schedules collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements." In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018 in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Basis of Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Emphasis of Liquidity
As described in the Note 16, Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.'s management intends to sell land and income-producing properties and refinance or extend debt secured by real estate to meet the Company's liquidity needs.

Supplemental Information

The supplemental information contained in Schedules III and IV has been subjected to audit procedures performed in conjunction with the audit of the Company's financial statements. The supplemental information is the responsibility of the Company's management. Our audit procedures included determining whether the supplemental information reconciles to the financial statements or the underlying accounting and other records, as applicable, and performing procedures to test the completeness and accuracy of the information presented in the supplemental information. In forming our opinion on the supplemental information, we evaluated whether the supplemental information, including its form and content, is presented in conformity with the Security and Exchange Commission's rules. In our opinion, the supplemental information is fairly stated, in all material respects, the financial date required to be set forth therein in relation to the financial statements as a whole.

FARMER, FUQUA & HUFF, PC
Richardson, Texas
March 31, 2019

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2004.

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
	(dollars in thousands, except share and par value amounts)	
Assets		
Real estate, at cost	\$ 461,718	\$ 1,112,721
Real estate subject to sales contracts at cost	2,014	45,739
Less accumulated depreciation	(79,228)	(178,590)
Total real estate	384,504	979,870
Notes and interest receivable (including \$51,945 in 2018 and \$45,155 in 2017 from related parties)	83,541	70,166
Cash and cash equivalents	36,358	33,563
Restricted cash	70,207	54,779
Investment in joint venture	68,399	—
Investment in other unconsolidated investees	22,172	2,472
Receivable from related party	133,642	111,665
Other assets	63,557	60,907
Total assets	\$ 862,380	\$ 1,313,422
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity		
Liabilities:		
Notes and interest payable	\$ 277,237	\$ 892,149
Notes related to real estate held for sale	—	376
Notes related to real estate subject to sales contracts	—	1,957
Bonds and bond interest payable	158,574	113,047
Deferred revenue (including \$21,034 in 2018 and \$40,574 in 2017 to related parties)	17,522	60,949
Deferred tax liability	2,000	—
Accounts payable and other liabilities (including \$3 in 2018 and \$7,236 in 2017 to related parties)	26,646	36,683
Total liabilities	481,979	1,105,161
Shareholders' equity:		
Preferred Stock, Series D: \$0.01 par value, authorized 100,000 shares; issued 100,000 shares in		

2018 and 2017; outstanding 0 shares in 2018 and 100,000 shares in 2017 (liquidation preference \$100 per share)	—	1
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, authorized 10,000,000 shares; issued 8,717,967 shares in 2018 and 2017; outstanding 8,717,767 shares in 2018 and 2017	87	87
Treasury stock at cost, 200 shares in 2018 and 2017	(2)	(2)
Paid-in capital	258,050	268,949
Retained earnings (deficit)	101,585	(79,865)
Total Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. shareholders' equity	359,720	189,170
Non-controlling interest	20,681	19,091
Total shareholders' equity	380,401	208,261
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	<u>\$ 862,380</u>	<u>\$ 1,313,422</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	<u>For the Years Ended December 31,</u>		
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
	(dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)		
Revenues:			
Rental and other property revenues (including \$767, \$839 and \$708 for the years ended 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, from related parties)	\$ 120,955	\$ 125,233	\$ 118,471
Expenses:			
Property operating expenses (including \$943, \$929 and \$865 for the years ended 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, from related parties)	59,420	63,056	61,918
Depreciation and amortization	22,761	25,558	23,683
General and administrative (including \$4,578, \$3,120 and \$3,574 for the years ended 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, from related parties)	11,359	6,269	5,476
Net income fee to related party	631	250	257
Advisory fee to related party	10,663	9,995	9,490
Total operating expenses	<u>104,834</u>	<u>105,128</u>	<u>100,824</u>
Net operating income	16,121	20,105	17,647
Other income (expenses):			
Interest income (including \$13,132, \$11,485 and \$13,348 for the years ended 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, from related parties)	15,793	13,862	14,670
Other income (expense)	28,150	625	1,816
Mortgage and loan interest (including \$423, \$1,174 and \$568 for the year ended 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, from related parties)	(58,872)	(59,944)	(53,088)
Foreign currency transaction gain (loss)	12,399	(4,536)	—
Equity earnings from VAA	44	—	—
Earnings (losses) from other unconsolidated investees	1,085	26	(26)
Total other expenses	<u>(1,401)</u>	<u>(49,967)</u>	<u>(36,628)</u>
Income (loss) before gain on disposition of 50% interest in VAA, gain on land sales, non-controlling interest, and taxes	14,720	(29,862)	(18,981)
Gain on disposition of 50% interest in VAA	154,126	—	—
Gain on sale of income producing properties	—	9,842	16,207
Gain on land sales	17,404	4,884	3,121
Net income (loss) from continuing operations before taxes	<u>186,250</u>	<u>(15,136)</u>	<u>347</u>
Income tax expense - current	(1,210)	(180)	(24)
Income tax expense - deferred	<u>(2,000)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>

Net income (loss) from continuing operations	183,040	(15,316)	322
Discontinued operations:			
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations	—	—	(2)
Income tax benefit (expense) from discontinued operations	—	—	1
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations	—	—	(1)
Net income (loss)	183,040	(15,316)	322
Net (income) attributable to non-controlling interest	(1,590)	(499)	(285)
Net income (loss) attributable to Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.	181,450	(15,815)	37
Preferred dividend requirement	(900)	(900)	(900)
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	<u>\$ 180,550</u>	<u>\$ (16,715)</u>	<u>\$ (863)</u>

Earnings per share - basic

Net income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 20.71	\$ (1.92)	\$ (0.10)
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	<u>\$ 20.71</u>	<u>\$ (1.92)</u>	<u>\$ (0.10)</u>

Earnings per share - diluted

Net income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 20.71	\$ (1.92)	\$ (0.10)
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	<u>\$ 20.71</u>	<u>\$ (1.92)</u>	<u>\$ (0.10)</u>

Weighted average common shares used in computing earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767
Weighted average common shares used in computing diluted earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767

Amounts attributable to Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.

Net income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 181,450	\$ (15,815)	\$ 38
Net income from discontinued operations	—	—	(1)
Net income (loss) applicable to Transcontinental Realty, Investors, Inc.	<u>\$ 181,450</u>	<u>\$ (15,815)</u>	<u>\$ 37</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY
For the Three Years Ended December 31, 2018
(audited, dollars in thousands, except share amounts)**

	Total Equity	Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Preferred Stock	Common Stock		Treasury Stock	Paid-in Capital	Retained Deficit	Non- controlling Interest
				Shares	Amount				
Balance, December 31, 2015	\$ 225,055	\$ (65,174)	\$ 1	8,717,967	\$ 87	\$ (2)	\$ 270,749	\$ (64,087)	\$ 18,307
Series D preferred stock dividends (9.0% per year)	(900)	—	—	—	—	—	(900)	—	—
Net income	322	322	—	—	—	—	—	37	285
Balance, December 31, 2016	<u>\$ 224,477</u>	<u>\$ (64,852)</u>	<u>\$ 1</u>	<u>8,717,967</u>	<u>\$ 87</u>	<u>\$ (2)</u>	<u>\$ 269,849</u>	<u>\$ (64,050)</u>	<u>\$ 18,592</u>
Series D preferred stock dividends (9.0% per year)	(900)	—	—	—	—	—	(900)	—	—
Net loss	(15,316)	(15,316)	—	—	—	—	—	(15,815)	499
Balance, December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 208,261</u>	<u>\$ (80,168)</u>	<u>\$ 1</u>	<u>8,717,967</u>	<u>\$ 87</u>	<u>\$ (2)</u>	<u>\$ 268,949</u>	<u>\$ (79,865)</u>	<u>\$ 19,091</u>
Series D preferred stock dividends (9.0% per year)	(900)	—	—	—	—	—	(900)	—	—
Redemption of Series D preferred stock	(10,000)	—	(1)	—	—	—	(9,999)	—	—
Net income	183,040	181,450	—	—	—	—	—	181,450	1,590
Balance, December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 380,401</u>	<u>\$ 101,282</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>8,717,967</u>	<u>\$ 87</u>	<u>\$ (2)</u>	<u>\$ 258,050</u>	<u>\$ 101,585</u>	<u>\$ 20,681</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(unaudited)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
(dollars in thousands)			
Cash Flow From Operating Activities:			
Net income (loss)	\$ 183,040	\$ (15,316)	\$ 322
Adjustments to reconcile net loss applicable to common shares to net cash flows from operating activities:			
Gain on disposition of 50% interest in VAA	(154,126)	—	—
Gain on sale of income-producing properties	—	(9,842)	(16,207)
Gain on sale of land	(17,404)	(4,884)	(3,121)
Depreciation and amortization	22,761	25,558	23,683
Amortization of deferred borrowing costs	4,994	3,574	4,314
Amortization of bond issuance costs	2,994	971	—
Equity earnings from VAA	(44)	—	—
Earnings from other unconsolidated investees	(1,085)	(26)	(26)
(Increase) decrease in assets:			
Accrued interest receivable	(22,601)	(668)	(922)
Other assets	(105,531)	(1,433)	(2,388)
Prepaid expense	19,124	(5,661)	(9,238)
Rent receivables	(3,213)	543	2,840
Related party receivables	(14,995)	(9,972)	(11,134)
Increase (decrease) in liabilities:			
Accrued interest payable	(2,307)	4,573	20
Other liabilities	(92,794)	(12,491)	14,062
Net cash (used in) operating activities	(181,187)	(25,074)	2,205
Cash Flow From Investing Activities:			
Proceeds from disposition of 50% interest in VAA	236,752	—	—
Proceeds from notes receivable	6,541	26,230	2,867
Originations or advances on notes receivable	(16,801)	(16,420)	(11,703)
Acquisition of land held for development	—	—	(12,508)
Acquisition of income-producing properties	(10,558)	(37,044)	(79,736)
Proceeds from sale of income-producing properties	4,889	—	21,850
Proceeds from sale of land	11,857	6,301	29,128
Investment in unconsolidated real estate entities	—	—	2,797
Improvement of land held for development	—	—	(3,023)
Improvement of income-producing properties	(3,688)	(64,443)	(5,702)
Construction and development of new properties	(81,367)	(12,936)	(10,836)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	147,625	(98,312)	(66,866)
Cash Flow From Financing Activities:			
Proceeds from notes payable	123,345	135,116	242,215
Recurring payment of principal on notes payable	(107,866)	(83,070)	(20,205)
Payments on maturing notes payable	(16,750)	—	(160,745)
Proceeds from bonds	59,213	115,335	—
Bond issuance costs	(5,257)	(6,887)	—
Deferred financing costs	—	(3,599)	798
Preferred stock dividends - Series D	(900)	(900)	(900)
Net cash provided by financing activities	51,785	155,995	61,163
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	18,223	32,609	(3,498)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, beginning of period	88,342	55,733	59,231
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, end of period	\$ 106,565	\$ 88,342	\$ 55,733

Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:

Cash paid for interest	\$ 61,587	\$ 49,791	\$ 43,986
------------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------

Schedule of noncash investing and financing activities:

Notes receivable received from sale of income-producing properties	\$ 1,735	\$ —	\$ —
Seller financing note - acquisition of income-producing properties	\$ 1,895	\$ —	\$ —
Notes payable issued on acquisition of income-producing properties	\$ 31,175	\$ —	\$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

37

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
STATEMENTS OF CONSOLIDATED COMPREHENSIVE INCOME
(unaudited)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Net income (loss)	\$ 183,040	\$ (15,316)	\$ 322
Comprehensive income attributable to non-controlling interest	(1,590)	(499)	(285)
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.	\$ 181,450	\$ (15,815)	\$ 37

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

38

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. "TCI" and consolidated entities have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, the most significant of which are described in Note 1. "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies." The Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of the Consolidated Financial Statements. The data presented in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements are as of December 31 of each year and for the year then ended, unless otherwise indicated. Dollar amounts in tables are in thousands, except per share amounts.

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation on the consolidated statements of operations, consolidated balance sheets and the consolidated statements of cash flows.

NOTE 1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Organization and business. TCI, a Nevada corporation, is headquartered in Dallas, Texas and its common stock trades on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE American") under the symbol "TCI".

TCI is a "C" corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes and files an annual consolidated income tax return with American Realty Investors, Inc. "ARL", whose common stock is traded on the NYSE American under the symbol "ARL". Subsidiaries of ARL own approximately 77.68% of the Company's common stock.

In 2009, the Company acquired an additional 2,518,934 shares of common stock of Income Opportunity Realty Investors, Inc. "IOR", and in doing so, increased its ownership from approximately 25% to over 80% of the shares of common stock of IOR outstanding. Upon acquisition of the additional shares in 2009, IOR's results of operations began consolidating with those of the Company for tax and financial reporting purposes. As of December 31, 2017, TCI owned 81.25% of the outstanding IOR common shares. Shares of IOR are traded on the New York Exchange ("NYSE

At the time of the acquisition, the historical accounting value of IOR’s assets was \$112 million and liabilities were \$43 million. In that the shares of IOR acquired by TCI were from a related party, the values recorded by TCI are IOR’s historical accounting values at the date of transfer. The Company’s fair valuation of IOR’s assets and liabilities at the acquisition date approximated IOR’s book value. The net difference between the purchase price and historical accounting basis of the assets and liabilities acquired was \$25.9 million and has been reflected by TCI as deferred income. The deferred income will be recognized upon the sale of the land that IOR held on its books as of the date of sale, to an independent third party.

TCI’s Board of Directors is responsible for directing the overall affairs of TCI and for setting the strategic policies that guide the Company. As of April 30, 2011, the Board of Directors delegated the day-to-day management of the Company to Pillar Income Asset Management, Inc. (“Pillar”), a Nevada corporation under a written Advisory Agreement that is reviewed annually by TCI’s Board of Directors. The directors of TCI are also directors of ARL and IOR. The Chairman of the Board of Directors of TCI also serves as the Chairman of the Board of Directors of ARL and IOR. The officers of TCI also serve as officers of ARL, IOR and Pillar.

Since April 30, 2011, Pillar, the sole shareholder of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, the sole member of which is Realty Advisors, Inc. “RAI”, a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is May Realty Holdings, Inc. (“MRHI”, formerly known as Realty Advisors Management, Inc. “RAMI”, effective August 7, 2014), a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is a trust known as the May Trust, became the Company’s external Advisor and Cash Manager. Pillar’s duties include, but are not limited to, locating, evaluating and recommending real estate and real estate-related investment opportunities. Pillar also arranges, for the Company’s benefit, debt and equity financing with third party lenders and investors. Pillar also serves as an Advisor and Cash Manager to ARL and IOR. As the contractual advisor, Pillar is compensated by TCI under an Advisory Agreement that is more fully described in Part III, Item 10. “Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – The Advisor”. TCI has no employees. Employees of Pillar render services to TCI in accordance with the terms of the Advisory Agreement.

Regis Realty Prime, LLC, dba Regis Property Management, LLC (“Regis”), manages our commercial properties and provides brokerage services. Regis receives property management fees and leasing commissions in accordance with the terms of its property-level management agreement. Regis is also entitled to receive real estate brokerage commissions in accordance with the terms of a non-exclusive brokerage agreement. Refer to Part III, Item 10. “Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – Property Management and Real Estate Brokerage”. TCI engages third-party companies to lease and manage its apartment properties.

Southern Properties Capital Ltd. (“Southern”) is a wholly owned subsidiary of TCI that was incorporated on August 16, 2016 for the purpose of raising funds by issuing debentures that cannot be converted into shares on the Tel-Aviv Stock Exchange (“TASE”). Southern operates in the United States and is primarily involved in investing in, developing, constructing and operating income-producing properties of multi-family residential real estate assets. Southern is included in the consolidated financial statements of TCI.

On January 1, 2012, the Company entered into a development agreement with Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. “UHF” a non-profit corporation that provides management services for the development of residential apartment projects in the future. This development agreement was terminated December 31, 2013. The Company has also invested in surplus cash notes receivables from UHF and has sold several residential apartment properties to UHF in prior years. Due to this ongoing relationship and the significant investment in the performance of the collateral secured under the notes receivable, UHF has been determined to be a related party.

On November 19, 2018, we executed an agreement between the Macquarie Group (“Macquarie”) and Southern and TCI to create a joint venture, Victory Abode Apartments, LLC (“VAA”) to address existing and future demand for quality multifamily residential housing through acquisition and development of sustainable Class A multifamily housing in focused secondary and tertiary markets. In connection with the formation of the joint venture, Southern and TCI contributed a portfolio of 49 income producing apartment complexes, and 3 development projects in various stages of construction and received cash consideration of \$236.8 million. At the time of the transfer of the properties, the joint venture assumed all liabilities of those properties, including mortgage debt to the Department of Housing and Urban Development (“HUD”).

VAA is equally owned and controlled by Abode JVP, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Southern and Summerset Intermediate Holdings 2 LLC (“Summerset”), a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary of Macquarie. Pursuant to the Agreement, Abode JVP, LLC and Summerset each own voting and profit participation rights of 50% and 49%, respectively (“Class A Members”). The remaining 2% of the profits interest is held by Daniel J. Moos, who serves as the President and Chief Executive officer of the Company (“Class B Member”) and Manager of the joint venture.

Our primary business is the acquisition, development and ownership of income-producing residential and commercial real estate properties. In addition, we opportunistically acquire land for future development in in-fill or high-growth suburban markets. From time to time and when we

believe it appropriate to do so, we will also sell land and income-producing properties. We generate revenues by leasing apartment units to residents and leasing office and retail space to various for-profit businesses as well as certain local, state and federal agencies. We also generate income from gains on sales of income-producing properties and land. At December 31, 2018, we owned nine residential apartment communities comprising of 1,489 units, seven commercial properties comprising an aggregate of approximately 1.7 million rentable square feet, an investment in 2,405 acres of undeveloped and partially developed land. In addition, our joint venture VAA owns forty-nine residential apartment communities comprised of 9,192 units.

Basis of presentation. The Company presents its financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (“GAAP”). The accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements include our accounts, our subsidiaries, generally all of which are wholly-owned, and all entities in which we have a controlling interest. Arrangements that are not controlled through voting or similar rights are accounted for as a Variable Interest Entity (VIE), in accordance with the provisions and guidance of ASC Topic 810 “Consolidation”, whereby we have determined that we are a primary beneficiary of the VIE and meet certain criteria of a sole general partner or managing member as identified in accordance with Emerging Issues Task Force (“EITF”) Issue 04-5, Investor’s Accounting for an Investment in a Limited Partnership when the Investor is the Sole General Partner and the Limited Partners have Certain Rights (“EITF 04-5”). VIEs are generally entities that lack sufficient equity to finance their activities without additional financial support from other parties or whose equity holders as a group lack adequate decision making ability, the obligation to absorb expected losses or residual returns of the entity, or have voting rights that are not proportional to their economic interests. The primary beneficiary generally is the entity that provides financial support and bears a majority of the financial risks, authorizes certain capital transactions, or makes operating decisions that materially affect the entity’s financial results. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

In determining whether we are the primary beneficiary of a VIE, we consider qualitative and quantitative factors, including, but not limited to: the amount and characteristics of our investment; the obligation or likelihood for us or other investors to provide financial support; our and the other investors’ ability to control or significantly influence key decisions for the VIE; and the similarity with and significance to the business activities of us and the other investors. Significant judgments related to these determinations include estimates about the current future fair values and performance of real estate held by these VIEs and general market conditions.

For entities in which we have less than a controlling financial interest or entities where it is not deemed to be the primary beneficiary, the entities are accounted for using the equity method of accounting. Accordingly, our share of the net earnings or losses of these entities are included in consolidated net income. TCI’s investments in ARL and VAA are accounted for under the equity method.

The Company in accordance with the VIE guidance in ASC 810 “Consolidations” consolidates nine and fifty-one multifamily residential properties located throughout the United States at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively, with total units of 1,489 and 8,427, respectively. Assets totaling approximately \$461.7 million and approximately \$1,112.7 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, are consolidated and included in “Real estate, at cost” on the balance sheet and are all collateral for their respective mortgage notes payable, none of which are recourse to the partnership in which they are in or to the Company.

Real estate, depreciation, and impairment. Real estate assets are stated at the lower of depreciated cost or fair value, if deemed impaired. Major replacements and betterments are capitalized and depreciated over their estimated remaining useful lives. Depreciation is computed on a straight-line basis over the useful lives of the properties (buildings and improvements—10-40 years; furniture, fixtures and equipment—5-10 years). We continually evaluate the recoverability of the carrying value of its real estate assets using the methodology prescribed in ASC Topic 360, “Property, Plant and Equipment.” Factors considered by management in evaluating impairment of its existing real estate assets held for investment include significant declines in property operating profits, annually recurring property operating losses and other significant adverse changes in general market conditions that are considered permanent in nature. Under ASC Topic 360, a real estate asset held for investment is not considered impaired if the undiscounted, estimated future cash flows of an asset (both the annual estimated cash flow from future operations and the estimated cash flow from the theoretical sale of the asset) over its estimated holding period are in excess of the asset’s net book value at the balance sheet date. If any real estate asset held for investment is considered impaired, a loss is provided to reduce the carrying value of the asset to its estimated fair value.

Properties that are treated as “subject to sales contract” on the Consolidated Balance Sheets and are listed in detail in Schedule III, “Real Estate and Accumulated Depreciation” are those in which we have not recognized the legal sale according to the guidance in ASC 360-20 due to various factors. For sales transactions where the guidance reflects a sale did not occur, the asset involved in the transaction, including the debt, if applicable, and property operations, remain on the books of the Company. We continue to charge depreciation to expense as a period cost for the property until such time as the property has been classified as held for sale in accordance with guidance reflected in ASC 360-10-45 “Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets.”

Real estate held for sale. We classify properties as held for sale when certain criteria are met in accordance with GAAP. At that time, we present

the assets and obligations of the property held for sale separately in our consolidated balance sheet and we cease recording depreciation and amortization expense related to that property. Properties held for sale are reported at the lower of their carrying amount or their estimated fair value, less estimated costs to sell. We did not have any real estate assets classified as held for sale at December 31, 2018 or 2017.

Effective as of January 1, 2015, we adopted the revised guidance in Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-08 regarding discontinued operations. For sales of real estate or assets classified as held for sale after January 1, 2015, we will evaluate whether a disposal transaction meets the criteria of a strategic shift and will have a major effect on our operations and financial results to determine if the results of operations and gains on sale of real estate will be presented as part of our continuing operations or as discontinued operations in our consolidated statements of operations. If the disposal represents a strategic shift, it will be classified as discontinued operations for all periods presented; if not, it will be presented in continuing operations.

Any properties that are treated as “subject to sales contract” on the Consolidated Balance Sheets and are listed in detail in Schedule III, “Real Estate and Accumulated Depreciation” are those in which we have not recognized the legal sale according to the guidance in ASC 360-20 due to various factors, disclosed in Item 1 “Significant Real Estate Acquisitions/Dispositions and Financing.” Any sale transaction where the guidance reflects that a sale had not occurred, the asset involved in the transaction, including the debt, if appropriate, and property operations, remained on the books of the Company. We continue to charge depreciation to expense as a period costs for the property until such time as the property has been classified as held for sale in accordance with guidance reflected in ASC 360-10-45 “Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets.”

Cost capitalization. The cost of buildings and improvements includes the purchase price of property, legal fees and other acquisition costs. Costs directly related to planning, developing, initial leasing and constructing a property are capitalized and classified as Real Estate in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Capitalized development costs include interest, property taxes, insurance, and other direct project costs incurred during the period of development.

A variety of costs are incurred in the acquisition, development and leasing of properties. After determination is made to capitalize a cost, it is allocated to the specific component of a project that is benefited. Determination of when a development project is substantially complete and capitalization must cease involves a degree of judgment. Our capitalization policy on development properties is guided by ASC Topic 835-20 “Interest – Capitalization of Interest” and ASC Topic 970 “Real Estate - General”. The costs of land and buildings under development include specifically identifiable costs. The capitalized costs include pre-construction costs essential to the development of the property, development costs, construction costs, interest costs, real estate taxes, salaries and related costs and other costs incurred during the period of development. We consider a construction project as substantially completed and held available for occupancy upon the receipt of certificates of occupancy, but no later than one year from cessation of major construction activity. We cease capitalization on the portion (1) substantially completed and (2) occupied or held available for occupancy, and we capitalize only those costs associated with the portion under construction.

We capitalize leasing costs which include commissions paid to outside brokers, legal costs incurred to negotiate and document a lease agreement and any internal costs that may be applicable. We allocate these costs to individual tenant leases and amortize them over the related lease term.

Fair value measurement. We apply the guidance in ASC Topic 820, “Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures,” to the valuation of real estate assets. These provisions define fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in a transaction between market participants at the measurement date, establish a hierarchy that prioritizes the information used in developing fair value estimates and require disclosure of fair value measurements by level within the fair value hierarchy. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to quoted prices in active markets (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable data (Level 3 measurements), such as the reporting entity’s own data.

The valuation hierarchy is based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability as of the measurement date and includes three levels defined as follows:

Level 1—Unadjusted quoted prices for identical and unrestricted assets or liabilities in active markets.

Level 2—Quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument.

Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are significant to the fair value measurement.

A financial instrument’s categorization within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

Related parties. We apply ASC Topic 805, “Business Combinations” to evaluate business relationships. Related parties are persons or entities who have one or more of the following characteristics, which include entities for which investments in their equity securities would be required, trust for the benefit of persons including principal owners of the entities and members of their immediate families, management personnel of the entity and members of their immediate families and other parties with which the entity may deal if one party controls or can significantly influence the decision making of the other to an extent that one of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests, or affiliates of the entity.

Recognition of revenue. Our revenues, which are composed largely of rental income, include rents reported on a straight-line basis over the lease term. In accordance with ASC 805 “Business Combinations”, we recognize rental revenue of acquired in-place “above-” and “below-market” leases at their fair values over the terms of the respective leases.

Reimbursements of operating costs, as allowed under most of our commercial tenant leases, consist of amounts due from tenants for common area maintenance, real estate taxes and other recoverable costs, and are recognized as revenue in the period in which the recoverable expenses are incurred. We record these reimbursements on a “gross” basis, since we generally are the primary obligor with respect to purchasing goods and services from third-party suppliers; we have discretion in selecting the supplier and have the credit risk with respect to paying the supplier.

Rental revenue for residential property leases is recorded when due from residents and is recognized monthly as earned, which is not materially different than on a straight-line basis as lease terms are generally for periods of one year or less. An allowance for doubtful accounts is recorded for all past due rents and operating expense reimbursements considered to be uncollectible.

Sales and the associated gains or losses related to real estate assets are recognized in accordance with the provisions of ASC Topic 360-20, “Property, Plant and Equipment—Real Estate Sale.” The specific timing of a sale is measured against various criteria in ASC 360-20 related to the terms of the transaction and any continuing involvement in the form of management or financial assistance associated with the properties. If the sales criteria for the full accrual method are not met, the Company defers some or all of the gain recognition and accounts for the continued operations of the property by applying the finance, leasing, deposit, installment or cost recovery methods, as appropriate, until the sales criteria are met.

Non-performing notes receivable. We consider a note receivable to be non-performing when the maturity date has passed without principal repayment and the borrower is not making interest payments in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

Interest recognition on notes receivable. We record interest income as earned in accordance with the terms of the related loan agreements.

Allowance for estimated losses. We assess the collectability of notes receivable on a periodic basis, the assessment consists primarily of an evaluation of cash flow projections of the borrower to determine whether estimated cash flows are sufficient to repay principal and interest in accordance with the contractual terms of the note. We recognize impairments on notes receivable when it is probable that principal and interest will not be received in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan. The amount of the impairment to be recognized generally is based on the fair value of the partnership’s real estate that represents the primary source of loan repayment. Refer to Note 5 “Notes and Interest Receivable” for details on our notes receivable.

Cash equivalents. For purposes of the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less are considered to be cash equivalents.

Restricted cash. Restricted cash is comprised primarily of cash balances held in escrow by financial institutions under the terms of certain secured notes payable and certain unsecured bonds payable.

Concentration of credit risk. The Company maintains its cash balances at commercial banks and through investment companies, the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC). At December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company maintained balances in excess of the insured amount.

Earnings per share. Income (loss) per share is presented in accordance with ASC 620 “Earnings per Share” and is computed based upon the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during each year.

Use of estimates. In the preparation of Consolidated Financial Statements in conformity with GAAP, it is necessary for management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the Consolidated Financial Statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expense for the year ended. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Income taxes. The Company is a “C” corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Company and the rest of the ARL group are included in the MRHI, consolidated group for tax purposes. TCI is a member of a tax sharing agreement that specifies the manner in which the group will share the consolidated tax liability and also how certain tax attributes are to be treated among members of the group.

Recent accounting pronouncements.

In May 2014, Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2014-09 (“ASU 2014-09”), “Revenue from Contracts with Customers,” was issued. This new guidance established a new single comprehensive revenue recognition model and provides for enhanced disclosures. Under the new policy, the nature, timing and amount of revenue recognized for certain transactions could differ from those recognized under existing accounting guidance. This new standard does not affect revenue recognized under lease contracts. ASU 2014-09 is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company does not believe the adoption of this guidance had a material impact on its financial statements.

In February 2016, FASB issued ASU 2016-02 (“ASU 2016-02”), Leases. This guidance establishes a new model for accounting for leases and provides for enhanced disclosures. ASU 2016-02 is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of ASU 2016-02 on its financial position and results of operations, if any.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments, which addresses how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those years; however, early adoption is permitted. Entities must apply the guidance retrospectively to all periods presented but may apply it prospectively if retrospective application would be impracticable. The Company adopted this standard effective on January 1, 2018. ASU 2016-15 will impact our presentation of operating, investing and financing activities related to certain cash receipts and payments on our consolidated statements of cash flows.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash, which clarifies guidance on the classification and presentation of changes in restricted cash. The ASU is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted, and will be applied retrospectively to all periods presented. Upon adoption, restricted cash balances will be included along with cash and cash equivalents as of the end of the period and beginning period, respectively, in the Company’s consolidated statement of cash flows for all periods presented. Upon adoption, separate line items showing changes in restricted cash balances will be eliminated from the Company’s consolidated statement of cash flows. The Company adopted this guidance effective on January 1, 2018. ASU 2016-18 will impact our presentation of operating, investing and financing activities related to restricted cash on our consolidated statements of cash flows.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-01, Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business, which clarifies the definition of a business when evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. The ASU is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The Company expects that acquisitions of real estate or in-substance real estate will not meet the revised definition of a business and thus will be treated as asset acquisitions. Acquisition costs for those acquisitions that are not businesses will be capitalized rather than expensed. The Company adopted this guidance effective January 1, 2018. The Company does not believe the adoption of this guidance will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-05, Other Income – Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets (Topic 610-20), which requires that all entities account for the derecognition of a business in accordance with ASC 810, including instances in which the business is considered in-substance real estate. The ASU requires the Company to measure at fair value any retained interest in a partial sale of real estate. The ASU is effective for annual periods, and interim periods therein, beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company adopted ASU 2017-05 effective January 1, 2018. The Company does not believe the adoption of this guidance will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement that eliminates, adds and modifies certain disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. The effective date of the standard is for fiscal periods, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2019. The amendments on changes in unrealized gains and losses, the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements, and the narrative description of measurement uncertainty should be applied prospectively. All other amendments should be applied retrospectively. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of ASU 2018-13 may have on its consolidated financial statements.

NOTE 2. INVESTMENT IN VAA

On November 19, 2018, we executed an agreement between the Macquarie Group (“Macquarie”) and SPC and TCI to create a joint venture, Victory Abode Apartments, LLC (“VAA”) to address existing and future demand for quality multifamily residential housing through acquisition and development of sustainable Class A multifamily housing in focused secondary and tertiary markets. In connection with the formation of the joint venture, SPC and TCI contributed a portfolio of 49 income producing apartment complexes, and 3 development projects in various stages of construction. TCI received cash consideration of \$236.8 million and recognized a gain of approximately \$154.1 million. At the time of the transfer of the properties, the joint venture assumed all liabilities of those properties, including mortgage debt to the Department of Housing and Urban Development (“HUD”).

VAA is equally owned and controlled by Abode JVP, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of SPC and Summerset Intermediate Holdings 2 LLC (“Summerset”), a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary of Macquarie. Pursuant to the Agreement, Abode JVP, LLC and Summerset each own voting and profit participation rights of 50% and 49%, respectively (“Class A Members”). The remaining 2% of the profit participation interest is held by Daniel J. Moos TCI’s President and Chief Executive Officer (“Class B Member”) who serves also as the Manager of the joint venture. In addition, upon the closing of the agreement the Class B Member received a one time consideration payment of \$1.9 million.

The Company accounts for VAA as an equity method investment. Under the equity method of accounting, our net equity is reflected within the Consolidated Balance Sheets, and our share of net income or loss from the joint ventures is included within the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The joint venture agreements may designate different percentage allocations among investors for profits and losses; however, our recognition of joint venture income or loss generally follows the joint venture’s distribution priorities, which may change upon the achievement of certain investment return thresholds.

The following is a summary of the financial position and results of operations of VAA (dollars in thousands):

VAA	<u>December 31, 2018</u>
Balance Sheet	
Net real estate assets	\$ 1,257,557
Other assets	67,020
Debt, net	(791,225)
Other liabilities	(280,288)
Total equity	<u>(253,064)</u>
	For the period November 19 to December 31, 2018
Results of Operations	
Total revenue	\$ 12,887
Total property, operating, and maintenance expenses	(4,507)
Total other expense	(18,102)
Net loss	<u>\$ (9,722)</u>

The following is a reconciliation from VAA's net loss to TCI's equity in earnings of VAA (dollars in thousands):

	For the period November 19 to December 31, 2018
VAA net loss	\$ (9,722)
<i>Adjustments to reconcile to earnings from VAA</i>	
Interest expense on mezzanine loan	2,815
In-place lease intangibles - amortization expense	3,983
Depreciation basis differences	3,012
Adjusted net income	<u>\$ 88</u>
Percentage ownership in VAA	50%
Earnings from VAA	\$ 44

The following table shows the location of properties owned by VAA:

Apartments

App.842

Location	No.	Units
Alabama	1	168
Arkansas	6	1,320
Colorado	2	260
Florida	2	388
Georgia	1	222
Louisiana	3	464
Mississippi	1	196
Nevada	1	308
North Carolina	1	201
Tennessee	4	708
Texas-Greater Dallas-Ft Worth	13	2,323
Texas-Greater Houston	1	176
Texas-Other	13	2,458
Total	49	9,192

At December 31, 2018, our apartment projects in development included (dollars in thousands):

Property	Location	No. of Units	Costs to Date ⁽¹⁾	Total Projected Costs ⁽¹⁾
Terra Lago apartments	Rowlett, TX	451	66,395	\$ —
Lakeside lofts apartments	Farmers Branch, TX	494	50,357	80,622
Sawgrass Creek apartments Phase II	Tampa, FL	143	25,113	26,799
Total		1,088	\$ 141,865	\$ 107,421

⁽¹⁾ Costs include construction hard costs, construction soft costs and loan borrowing costs.

45

NOTE 3. REAL ESTATE

A summary of our real estate owned as of the end of the year is listed below (dollars in thousands):

	2018	2017
Apartments	\$ 126,274	\$ 737,661
Apartments under construction	25,289	104,791
Commercial properties	224,167	200,803
Land held for development	84,016	69,466
Real estate subject to sales contract	3,986	45,739
Total real estate, at cost, less impairment	463,732	1,158,460
Less accumulated depreciation	(79,228)	(178,590)
Total real estate, net of depreciation	\$ 384,504	\$ 979,870

Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are charged to operations as incurred. Significant betterments are capitalized. When assets are sold or retired, their costs and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts with the resulting gains or losses reflected in net income or loss for the period.

Depreciation is computed on a straight line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets as follows:

Land improvements	25 to 40 years
Buildings and improvements	10 to 40 years
Tenant improvements	Shorter of useful life or terms of related lease
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	3 to 7 years

The Company applies the guidance in ASC Topic 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures," to the valuation of real estate assets. The Company is required to assess the fair value of its consolidated real estate assets with indicators of impairment. The value of impaired real estate assets is determined using widely accepted valuation techniques, including discounted cash flow analyses on the expected cash flow of each asset, as well as the income capitalization approach, which considers prevailing market capitalization rates, analyses of recent comparable sales transactions, information from actual sales negotiations and bona fide purchase offers received from third parties. The methods used to measure fair value may produce an amount that may not be indicative of net realizable value or reflective of future values. Furthermore, although the Company believes its valuation methods are appropriate and consistent with other market participants, the use of different methodologies or assumptions to determine the fair value of certain financial instruments could result in a different fair value measurement at the reporting date.

The fair value measurements used in these evaluations are considered to be Level 2 and 3 valuations within the fair value hierarchy in the accounting rules, as there are significant observable (Level 2) and unobservable inputs (Level 3). Examples of Level 2 inputs the Company utilizes in its fair value calculations are appraisals and bona fide purchase offers from third parties. Examples of Level 3 inputs the Company utilizes in its fair value calculations are discount rates, market capitalization rates, expected lease rental rates, timing of new leases, an estimate of future sales prices and comparable sales prices of similar assets, if available. There was no provision for impairment during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

The highlights of our significant real estate transactions for the year ended December 31, 2018, are discussed below.

Purchases

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company purchased through one of its subsidiaries, eight residential apartment communities. A multi-family 80 unit community located in Baton Rouge, LA for a total purchase price of \$12 million, paid through a seller's financing note of \$1.9 million, issuance of note payable of \$8.6 million, and exercising an option to purchase of \$1.5 million paid in the previous year. A multi-family 99 unit residential apartment community located in Mansfield, TX for a total purchase price of \$14.8 million, paid through a seller's financing note of \$2.3 million, and an issuance of a note payable of \$11.0 million. A multi-family 200 unit residential apartment community located in Gulf Shores, AL for a total purchase price of \$18.1 million, paid through an issuance of a note payable of \$11.5 million. A multi-family 144 unit residential apartment community located in Beaumont, TX for a total purchase price of \$12.3 million. A multi-family 240 unit residential apartment community located in Houma, LA for a total purchase price of \$20.1 million. A multi-family 208 unit residential apartment community located in Texarkana, TX for a total purchase price of \$14.7 million. A multi-family 160 unit residential apartment community located in Tupelo, MS for a total purchase price of \$11.1 million.

Sales

For the year ended December 31, 2018, TCI sold 62 acres of land to an independent third party for a total sales price of \$3.0 million and recorded a gain of \$1.3 million from the land sale. In the second quarter, a golf course comprising approximately 96.09 acres sold for an aggregate sales price of \$2.3 million, out of which, \$0.6 million was received in cash and \$1.7 million in note receivables. During the first quarter, the Company sold six income-producing properties to a related party for an aggregate purchase price of \$8.5 million, out of which, \$2.1 million was received in cash and \$6.4 million in note receivables. During the fourth quarter, the Company sold one income-producing properties to a related party for a purchase price of \$2.2 million. No gain or loss was recorded from the sale of income-producing properties.

In addition, on November 19, 2018 TCI through one of its subsidiaries formed VAA a joint venture with Macquarie. In connection with the formation of the joint venture, TCI contributed fifty-two properties and received a cash consideration of \$236.8 million from Macquarie for a voting and profit participation right of 50% and 49%, respectively, 2% of the profits interest is held by Daniel J. Moos, who serves as the President and Chief Executive officer of the Company ("Class B Member") and Manager of the joint venture. The Company recognized a gain of approximately \$154.1 million from the sale of the contributed properties to the joint venture.

Mercer Crossing

In addition to the real estate sales noted above the Company recorded sales from a development project known as Mercer Crossing.

At November 2015, our real estate land holdings at Mercer Crossing consisted of land developable into residential homes and commercial projects, located in Farmers Branch, Texas. In November 2015, the Company entered into a sales contract with an unrelated party. The contract was for all of the developable land owned by the Company. In addition, IOR and ARL also sold land in this transaction. Total consideration for the sale was \$75 million. The agreement among the parties to this transaction provides for TCI to hold the subordinated note from the buyer in the amount of

\$50 million. At the closing, due to the inadequate down payment from the buyer and the lack of seller financing to close, the transaction was accounted for under the deposit method. Under the deposit method, no revenue is recognized and the asset sold remains on the books until the criteria for full revenue recognition are met.

During the third quarter of 2018, due to significant cumulative sales of real estate to unrelated third parties and cash received by TCI, the criteria for recording full accrual accounting had been met. Through the period ended August 21, 2018 approximately \$28.1 million of the assets previously held by the Company were sold, resulting in a gain of \$7.5 million.

On August 22, 2018 the Company reacquired all the unsold portions of the real estate from the November 2015 transaction for the amount that remained from the original sales price.

During the period August 23, 2018 through December 31, 2018 additional Mercer Crossing real estate was sold for \$11.7 million resulting in a net gain on sale of real estate of \$5.6 million.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company has approximately 86 acres of land, at various locations that were sold to related parties in multiple transactions. These transactions are treated as “subject to sales contract” on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Due to the related party nature of the transactions TCI has deferred the recording of the sales in accordance with ASC 360-20.

We continue to invest in the development of apartment projects. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we have invested \$14.8 million related to the construction or predevelopment of various apartment complexes and capitalized \$0.1 million of interest costs.

NOTE 4. SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company paid interest of \$61.6 million and \$36.4 million, respectively.

Cash and cash equivalents, and restricted cash for fiscal year ended 2018 and 2017 was \$106.6 million and \$88.5 million, respectively. The following is a reconciliation of the Company’s cash and cash equivalents, and restricted cash to the total presented in the consolidated statement of cash flows:

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 36,358	\$ 33,563
Restricted cash (cash held in escrow)	37,946	44,705
Restricted cash (certificate of deposits)	9,688	5,651
Restricted cash (held with Trustee)	22,573	4,423
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	\$ 106,565	\$ 88,342

Amounts included in restricted cash represent funds required to meet contractual obligations with certain financial institutions for the payment of reserve replacement and tax and insurance escrow. In addition, restricted cash includes funds to the Bond’s Trustee for payment of principal and interests.

NOTE 5. NOTES AND INTEREST RECEIVABLE

A portion of our assets are invested in mortgage notes receivable, principally secured by real estate. We may originate mortgage loans in conjunction with providing purchase money financing of property sales. Notes receivable are generally collateralized by real estate or interests in real estate and personal guarantees of the borrower and, unless noted otherwise, are so secured. Management intends to service and hold for investment the mortgage notes in our portfolio. A majority of the notes receivable provide for principal to be paid at maturity (dollars in thousands).

Borrower	Maturity Date	Interest Rate	Amount	Security
Performing loans:				
H198, LLC (Las Vegas Land)	01/20	12.00%	5,907	Secured
H198, LLC (Legacy at Pleasant Grove Land)	10/19	12.00%	496	Secured
Oulan-Chikh Family Trust	03/21	8.00%	174	Secured

H198, LLC (Limestone Ranch Land)	09/20	6.00%	6,154	Secured
Forest Pines	09/19	5.00%	2,223	Secured
Spyglass Apartments of Ennis, LP	11/19	5.00%	5,083	Secured
Bellwether Ridge	05/20	5.00%	3,429	Secured
Parc at Windmill Farms	05/20	5.00%	6,066	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Echo Station) ⁽¹⁾	12/32	12.00%	1,481	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Lakeshore Villas) ⁽¹⁾	12/32	12.00%	2,000	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Lakeshore Villas) ⁽¹⁾	12/32	12.00%	6,369	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Limestone Ranch) ⁽¹⁾	12/32	12.00%	1,953	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Limestone Ranch) ⁽¹⁾	12/32	12.00%	2,000	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Limestone Ranch) ⁽¹⁾	12/32	12.00%	4,000	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Timbers of Terrell) ⁽¹⁾	12/32	12.00%	1,323	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Tivoli) ⁽¹⁾	12/32	12.00%	6,140	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. ⁽¹⁾	12/19	12.00%	10,401	Unsecured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. ⁽¹⁾	06/20	12.00%	11,075	Unsecured
Other related party notes	Various	Various	2,290	Various secured interests
Other non-related party notes	Various	Various	1,631	Various secured interests
Accrued interest			6,771	
Total Performing			\$ 85,366	
Allowance for estimated losses			(1,825)	
Total			\$ 83,541	

⁽¹⁾ Related party notes

⁽²⁾ An allowance was taken for estimated losses at full value of note.

As of December 31, 2018, the obligors on \$49.0 million or 57.4% of the mortgage notes receivable portfolio were due from related entities. The Company recognized \$5.7 million of interest income from these related party notes receivables.

As of December 31, 2018, none of the mortgage notes receivable portfolio were non-performing.

The Company has various notes receivable from Unified Housing foundation, Inc. "UHF". UHF is determined to be a related party due to our significant investment in the performance of the collateral secured under the notes receivable. Payments are due from surplus cash flow from operations, sale or refinancing of the underlying properties. These notes are cross collateralized to the extent that any surplus cash available from any of the properties underlying these notes will be used to repay outstanding interest and principal for the remaining notes. Furthermore, any surplus cash available from any of the properties UHF owns, besides the properties underlying these notes, can be used to repay outstanding interest and principal for these notes. The allowance on the notes was a purchase allowance that was netted against the notes when acquired.

NOTE 6. INVESTMENT IN UNCONSOLIDATED JOINT VENTURES AND INVESTEEES

Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries, jointly owned companies and other investees in which we have a 20% to 50% ownership interest or otherwise exercise significant influence are carried at cost, adjusted for the Company's proportionate share of their undistributed earnings or losses, via the equity method of accounting. ARL is our parent company and is an unconsolidated joint venture.

Investments accounted for via the equity method consists of the following, except for VAA which is discussed in Note 2.

	Percentage ownership as of December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
American Realty Investors, INC. ⁽¹⁾	0.90%	0.90%	0.90%

⁽¹⁾ Unconsolidated investment in parent company

The following is a summary of the financial position and results of operations of ARL (dollars in thousands). Summary data presented below excludes investments in VAA. For additional information refer to Note 2.

	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
ARL			
Real estate, net of accumulated depreciation	\$ 549	\$ 12,349	\$ 14,504
Notes receivable	42,517	41,928	47,257
Other assets	66,712	126,238	127,001
Notes payable	(9,637)	(6,507)	(9,485)
Other liabilities	(21,123)	(102,014)	(111,707)
Shareholders' equity/partners capital	(79,018)	(71,994)	(67,570)
For the Year Ended December 31,			
	2018	2017	2016
Rents, interest and other income	\$ 7,132	\$ 9,193	\$ 7,251
Depreciation	—	(157)	(175)
Operating expenses	(2,420)	(3,149)	(3,633)
Gain on land sales	—	4,765	—
Interest expense	(7,191)	(6,228)	(6,274)
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ (2,479)	\$ 4,424	\$ (2,831)
Net income (loss)	\$ (2,479)	\$ 4,424	\$ (2,831)
Company's proportionate share of income (loss) ⁽¹⁾	\$ (22)	\$ 40	\$ (25)

(1) Income (loss) represents continued and discontinued operations

During the fourth quarter of 2018, TCI purchased from RAI 900,000 shares of ARL Series A convertible Preferred Stock for \$9.0 million. The Series A Preferred Stock may be converted into common stock at 90.0% of the average daily closing price of ARL's common stock for the prior 20 trading days.

The investment in ARL convertible Preferred Stock is being carried at the Company's cost of \$9 million and is included in investment in other unconsolidated investees. Additionally, TCI purchased from RAI \$9.9 million accrued unpaid dividends related to the ARL Series A convertible Preferred Stock which is carried at the cost and included in investment in unconsolidated investees on the balance sheet.

NOTE 7. NOTES AND INTEREST PAYABLE

Below is a summary of our notes and interest payable as of December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands):

	Notes Payable	Accrued Interest	Total
Apartments	\$ 94,759	\$ 270	\$ 95,029
Apartments under Construction	14,402	—	14,402
Commercial	135,951	450	136,401
Land	22,200	124	22,324
Real estate held for sale	376	—	376
Other	18,130	—	18,130
Total	\$ 285,818	\$ 844	\$ 286,662
Unamortized deferred borrowing costs	(9,425)	—	(9,425)
	\$ 276,393	\$ 844	\$ 277,237

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations for principal payments as of December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands):

Year	Amount
------	--------

2019	\$	38,107
2020		8,822
2021		43,202
2022		43,304
2023		37,260
Thereafter		115,123
Total	\$	285,818

Interest payable at December 31, 2018 was \$0.8 million. Our debt has interest rates ranging from 2.5% to 9.5% per annum with maturity dates between 2019 and 2055. The mortgages were collateralized by deeds of trust on real estate having a net carrying value of \$384.5 million.

During 2018 the Company refinanced or modified one loan with a total principal balance of \$40.0 million. The refinancing resulted in a lower interest rate and the extension of the term of the loan. The transaction provides for lower monthly payments over the term of loan.

There are various land mortgages, secured by the property, that are in the process of a modification or extension to the original note due to expiration of the loan. We are in constant contact with these lenders, working together in order to modify the terms of these loans and we anticipate a timely resolution that is similar to the existing agreement or subsequent modification.

In conjunction with the development of various apartment projects and other developments, we drew down \$81.0 million in construction loans during the year ended December 31, 2018.

NOTE 8. BONDS AND BONDS INTEREST PAYABLE

In August 2016, Southern Properties Capital LTD (“Southern”), a British Virgin Islands corporation was incorporated for the purpose of raising funds by issuing Bonds to be traded on the TASE. The Company transferred certain residential and commercial properties located in the United States to Southern, its wholly owned subsidiary.

On February 13, 2017, Southern filed a final prospectus with the TASE for an offering and sale of nonconvertible Series A Bonds to be issued by Southern. The bonds are obligations of Southern. During the year ended December 31, 2017 on three separate occasions Southern issued nonconvertible Series A Bonds with a total value of approximately NIS400 million New Israeli Shekels (“NIS”) or approximately \$115 million dollars. The Series A Bonds have a stated interest rate of 7.3%. At March 31, 2018 the effective interest rate is 9.17%. The bonds require semi-annual equal installments on January 31 and July 31 of each year from 2019 to 2023 (inclusive). The interest will be repaid on January 31 and July 31 of each of the years 2018 to 2023 (inclusive), with the first payment commencing on July 31, 2017.

On January 25, 2018, interest payment of approximately NIS 14.6 million (or approximately \$4.3 million) was paid to the Series A bondholders.

On February 15, 2018, Southern issued Series B bonds in the amount of NIS 137.7 million par value (approximately \$39.2 million as of February 15, 2018). The Series B bonds are registered on the TASE. The bonds are reported in NIS and bear annual interest rate of 6.8%. Interest shall be repaid January 31 and July 31 of each of the years 2019 to 2023 (inclusive), first payment commencing on July 31, 2018. The principal shall be repaid in ten equal installments on January 31 and July 31 of each of the years from 2021 to 2025 (inclusive). A total bond issuance cost of \$1.4 million was incurred. The effective interest rate is 7.99%.

On July 19, 2018, Southern closed a private placement of its Series B bonds in the amount of NIS 72.3 million (or approximately \$19.8 million). The bonds are reported in NIS, are registered on the TASE, bear an annual interest rate of 6.8% and have an effective interest rate of 9.60%. Interest will be paid on January 31 and July 31 of each of the years 2019 and 2013 (inclusive). The principal will be repaid in ten equal installment on January 31 and July 31 of each of the years from 2021 to 2012 (inclusive). The Company incurred bonds issuance costs of approximately \$1.9 million.

On July 26, 2018, interest payment of approximately NIS 18.9 million (or approximately \$5.2 million) was paid to the Series A and B bondholders.

In December 2018, the Company deposited \$16.2 million with the bond Trustee for upcoming January 2019 Series A and B bonds principal and interest payments.

The outstanding balance of these Bonds at December 31, 2018 is as follows:

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Bonds (Series A)	\$ 106,686	\$ 115,336
Bonds (Series B)	36,740	—
Bonds (Series B expansion)	19,290	—
Less: deferred issuance expense, net	(8,179)	(5,916)
Accrued Interest	4,037	3,627
	<u>\$ 158,574</u>	<u>\$ 113,047</u>

b. Aggregate maturities are as follows:

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
First year	\$ 21,345	\$ —
Second Year	21,345	23,067
Third year	32,550	23,067
Fourth year	32,550	23,067
Fifth year	32,550	23,067
Thereafter	22,376	23,068
	<u>\$ 162,716</u>	<u>\$ 115,336</u>

The funds were used primarily for the acquisition and development of additional real estate operations in the United States. The funds were raised and will be repaid in NIS, however the funds raised have been converted to US dollars. The Company records unrealized gains or losses each quarter based upon the relative exchange values of the US dollar and the NIS; however, no gain or loss will be realized until a conversion from US dollars to NIS actually occurs in the future. The recorded unrealized gain or loss is reflected as a separate line item to highlight the fact that it is a non-cash transaction until such time as actual payment of principal and interest on the bonds is made. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company recorded a gain on foreign currency transaction of approximately \$12.4 million.

NOTE 9. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND FEES

We apply ASC Topic 805, “Business Combinations”, to evaluate business relationships. Related parties are persons or entities who have one or more of the following characteristics, which include entities for which investments in their equity securities would be required, trust for the benefit of persons including principal owners of the entities and members of their immediate families, management personnel of the entity and members of their immediate families and other parties with which the entity may deal if one party controls or can significantly influence the decision making of the other to an extent that one of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests, or affiliates of the entity.

The Company has historically engaged in and may continue to engage in certain business transactions with related parties, including but not limited to asset acquisition and dispositions. Transactions involving related parties cannot be presumed to be carried out on an arm’s length basis due to the absence of free market forces that naturally exist in business dealings between two or more unrelated entities. Related party transactions may not always be favorable to our business and may include terms, conditions and agreements that are not necessarily beneficial to or in our best interest.

Since April 30, 2011, Pillar, the sole shareholder of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, the sole member of which is RAI, a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is MRHI, a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is a trust known as the May Trust, became the Company’s external Advisor and Cash Manager. Pillar’s duties include, but are not limited to, locating, evaluating and recommending real estate and real estate-related investment opportunities. Pillar also arranges, for the Company’s benefit, debt and equity financing with third party lenders and investors. Pillar also serves as an Advisor and Cash Manager to TCI and IOR. As the contractual advisor, Pillar is compensated by TCI under an Advisory Agreement that is more fully described in Part III, Item 10. “Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – The Advisor”. TCI has no employees. Employees of Pillar render services to TCI in accordance with the terms of the Advisory Agreement

Effective January 1, 2011, Regis Realty Prime, LLC, dba Regis Property Management, LLC (“Regis”), the sole member of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, manages our commercial properties and provides brokerage services. Regis receives property management fees, construction management fees and leasing commissions in accordance with the terms of its property-level management agreement. Regis is also entitled to receive real estate brokerage commissions in accordance with the terms of a non-exclusive brokerage agreement. Refer to Part III, Item 10.

Below is a description of the related party transactions and fees between Pillar and Regis:

Fees, expenses and revenue paid to and/or received from our advisor:

	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Fees:			
Advisory	\$ 10,663	\$ 9,995	\$ 9,490
Mortgage brokerage and equity refinancing	852	1,551	775
Net income	631	250	257
	<u>\$ 12,146</u>	<u>\$ 11,796</u>	<u>\$ 10,522</u>
Other Expense:			
Cost reimbursements	\$ 4,398	\$ 2,895	\$ 3,228
Interest received	(7,404)	(4,859)	(4,216)
	<u>\$ (3,006)</u>	<u>\$ (1,964)</u>	<u>\$ (988)</u>
Revenue:			
Rental	\$ 1,178	\$ 783	\$ 708

52

Fees paid to Regis and related parties:

	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Fees:			
Property acquisition	\$ 43,856	\$ 9,819	\$ 10,776
Property management, construction management and leasing commissions	540	963	888
Real estate brokerage	2,068	1,369	787
	<u>\$ 46,464</u>	<u>\$ 12,151</u>	<u>\$ 12,451</u>

The Company received rental revenue of \$1.2 million, \$0.8 million, and \$0.7 million in the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively, from Pillar and its related parties for properties owned by the Company.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had notes and interest receivable of \$49.0 million due from UHF, a related party. During 2018, the Company recognized interest income of \$5.7 million, originated \$5.3 million, received no principal payments, and received interest payments of \$6.1 million from these related party notes receivables.

On January 1, 2012, the Company entered into a development agreement with UHF, a non-profit corporation that provides management services for the development of residential apartment projects in the future. This development agreement was terminated December 31, 2013. The Company has also invested in surplus cash notes receivables from UHF and has sold several residential apartment properties to UHF in prior years. Due to this ongoing relationship and the significant investment in the performance of the collateral secured under the notes receivable, UHF has been determined to be a related party.

The Company is the primary guarantor, on a \$39.1 million mezzanine loan between UHF and a lender. In addition, ARL, and an officer of the Company are limited recourse guarantors of the loan. As of December 31, 2018 UHF was in compliance with the covenants to the loan agreement.

The Company is part of a tax sharing and compensating agreement with respect to federal income taxes between ARL, TCI and IOR and their subsidiaries that was entered into in July of 2009. That agreement continued until August 31, 2012, at which time a new tax sharing and compensating agreement was entered into by ARL, TCI, IOR and MRHI for the remainder of 2012 and subsequent years. The expense (benefit) in each year was calculated based on the amount of losses absorbed by taxable income multiplied by the maximum statutory tax rate of 21%.

The following table reconciles the beginning and ending balances of accounts receivable from and (accounts payable) to related parties as of December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands):

	Pillar	ARD	Total
Related party receivable, December 31, 2017	\$ —	\$ 111,665	\$ 111,665
Cash transfers	71,034	—	71,034
Advisory fees	(10,662)	—	(10,662)
Net income fee	(631)	—	(631)
Fees and commissions	(2,919)	—	(2,919)
Cost reimbursements	(4,398)	—	(4,398)
Interest income	—	7,229	7,229
Notes receivable purchased	(5,314)	—	(5,314)
Expenses (paid)/received by advisor	1,221	—	1,221
Financing (mortgage payments)	10,273	—	10,273
Sales/Purchases transactions	(43,856)	—	(43,856)
Related party receivable, December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 14,748</u>	<u>\$ 118,894</u>	<u>\$ 133,642</u>

As of December 31, 2018, the Company has approximately 86 acres of land, at various locations that were sold to related parties in multiple transactions. These transactions are treated as “subject to sales contract” on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

NOTE 10. DIVIDENDS

TCI’s Board of Directors established a policy that dividend declarations on common stock would be determined on an annual basis following the end of each year. In accordance with that policy, no dividends on TCI’s common stock were declared for 2018, 2017, or 2016. Future distributions to common stockholders will be determined by the Board of Directors in light of conditions then existing, including the Company’s financial condition and requirements, future prospects, restrictions in financing agreements, business conditions and other factors deemed relevant by the Board.

NOTE 11. PREFERRED STOCK

In November 2006, TCI issued 100,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock with a liquidation preference of \$100 per share. The preferred stock is not convertible into any other security, requires dividends payable at the initial rate of 7% annually. The dividend rate increases ratably from 7% to 9% in future periods and can be redeemed at any point after September 30, 2011.

During the fourth quarter of 2018, all 100,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock were redeemed for \$17.2 million, of which \$7.2 million was accrued unpaid dividends. At December 31, 2018, there were no preferred shares outstanding.

NOTE 12. INCOME TAXES

We account for income taxes under the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined on the basis of the differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. We recognize deferred tax assets to the extent that we believe these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such a determination, we consider all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax-planning strategies, and results of recent operations. If we determine that we would be able to realize our deferred tax assets in the future in excess of their net recorded amount, we would make an adjustment to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance, which would reduce the provision for income taxes. We record uncertain tax positions in accordance with ASC 740 on the basis of a two-step process whereby (1) we determine whether it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on the basis of the technical merits of the position and (2) for those tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, we recognize the largest amount of tax benefit that is more than 50 percent likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority.

	Years Ended December 31		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in thousands)		
TOTAL	\$ 186,250	\$ (15,136)	\$ 345

The expense (benefit) for income taxes consists of:

	Years Ended December 31		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in thousands)		
Current:			
Federal	\$ 42,805	\$ (5,603)	121
State	1,210	10	—
Deferred and other:			
Federal	(40,805)	5,603	(98)
State		170	—
Total Tax Expense	\$ 3,210	\$ 180	\$ 23

55

The reconciliation between the Company's effective tax rate on income from continuing operations and the statutory rate is as follows:

	Years Ended December 31		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in thousands)		
Income tax expense (benefit) at federal statutory rate	\$ 39,113	\$ (5,603)	\$ 121
State and local income taxes net of federal tax benefit	1,210	10	—
Permanent differences	(143)	—	—
Timing differences			
Installment note on land sale	(2,876)	(1,917)	—
Allowance for losses on notes	(383)	(256)	—
Deferred gains	(9,417)	(7,723)	—
Basis difference on fixed assets	23,675	10,082	—
Other basis/timing differences	(7,164)	(16)	—
Use/generation of net operating loss carryforwards	(42,805)	5,603	(97)
Calculated income tax expense	1,210	180	24
Effective Tax Rate	0.6%	N/A	6.9%

The company is subject to taxation in the United States and various states and foreign jurisdictions. As of December 31, 2018, the Company's tax years for 2017, 2016, and 2015 are subject to examination by the tax authorities. With few exceptions, as of December 31, 2018, the Company is no longer subject to U.S federal, state, local, or foreign examinations by tax authorities for the years before 2015.

The 2018 and 2017 effective tax rate is driven primarily by the passing of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act by congress on December 22, 2017. This act reduced the statutory tax rate for corporations from 35% to 21% starting in 2018. As a result, the tax assets of TCI had to be re-priced to reflect the new tax rate for future years with the impact on the 2017 provision for income taxes.

Components of the Net Deferred Tax Asset or Liability

	Years Ended December 31	
	2018	2017
	(in thousands)	
Allowance for losses on notes	\$ —	\$ 383
Installment note on land sale	—	2,876
Deferred gain	—	6,814
Net operating loss carryforward	3,904	46,709

App.852

Less: valuation allowance — (29,806)

Total net deferred tax assets 3,904 26,976

Deferred gain 2,603 —

Basis differences for fixed assets 3,301 26,976

Total deferred tax liability 5,904 26,976

Net deferred tax asset (liability) (2,000) —

Current net deferred tax asset 3,904 26,976

Long-term net deferred tax liability \$ 5,904 \$ 26,976

Net deferred tax asset (liability) (2,000) —

Operating Loss and Tax Credit Carryforwards

We have state NOLs in many of the various states in which we operate.

Valuation Allowance

Management assesses the available positive and negative evidence to estimate if sufficient future taxable income will be generated to use the existing deferred tax assets. At December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 TCI had a net deferred tax asset due to tax deductions available to it in future years. However, as management could not determine that it was more likely than not that TCI would realize the benefit of the deferred tax asset, a 100% valuation allowance was established.

NOTE 13. FUTURE MINIMUM RENTAL INCOME UNDER OPERATING LEASES

TCI'S real estate operations include the leasing of commercial properties (office buildings, industrial warehouses and retail centers). These leases expire at various dates through 2029. The following is a schedule of minimum future rents on non-cancelable operating leases at December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands):

Year	Amount
2019	27,346
2020	23,805
2021	21,249
2022	18,033
2023	12,825
Thereafter	13,983
Total	\$ 117,241

NOTE 14. OPERATING SEGMENTS

Our segments are based on management's method of internal reporting which classifies its operations by property type. The segments are commercial, apartments, land and other. Significant differences among the accounting policies of the operating segments as compared to the Consolidated Financial Statements principally involve the calculation and allocation of administrative expenses. Management evaluates the performance of each of the operating segments and allocates resources to them based on their operating income and cash flow.

Items of income that are not reflected in the segments are interest, other income, equity in partnerships and gains on sale of real estate. Expenses that are not reflected in the segments are provision for losses, advisory, net income and incentive fees, general and administrative, non-controlling interests and net loss from discontinued operations before gains on sale of real estate.

The segment labeled as "Other" consists of revenue and operating expenses related to the notes receivable and corporate debt.

Presented below is the Company's reportable segments' operating income including segment assets and expenditures for the years 2018, 2017 and

For the Year Ended December 31, 2018	Commercial				Total
	Properties	Apartments	Land	Other	
Rental and other property revenues	\$ 33,113	\$ 87,832	\$ —	\$ 10	\$ 120,955
Property operating expenses	(16,558)	(42,134)	(275)	(453)	(59,420)
Depreciation	(9,530)	(13,217)	—	(14)	(22,761)
Mortgage and loan interest	(7,662)	(20,671)	(318)	(30,221)	(58,872)
Interest income	—	—	—	15,793	15,793
Gain on land sales	—	—	17,404	—	17,404
Segment operating income (loss)	<u>\$ (637)</u>	<u>\$ 11,810</u>	<u>\$ 16,811</u>	<u>\$ (14,885)</u>	<u>\$ 13,099</u>
Capital expenditures	8,246	16,954	—	—	25,200
Assets	\$ 153,018	\$ 143,500	\$ 84,016	\$ 3,970	\$ 384,504

Property Sales

Sales price	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 43,311	\$ —	\$ 43,311
Cost of sale	—	—	(25,907)	—	(25,907)
Gain on land sales	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 17,404</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 17,404</u>

57

For the Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2017	Commercial				Total
	Properties	Apartments	Land	Other	
Rental and other property revenues	\$ 32,323	\$ 92,807	\$ 87	\$ 16	\$ 125,233
Property operating expenses	(17,724)	(43,677)	(667)	(988)	(63,056)
Depreciation	(9,200)	(16,354)	—	(4)	(25,558)
Mortgage and loan interest	(7,528)	(22,346)	(1,588)	(28,482)	(59,944)
Interest income	—	—	—	13,862	13,862
Recognition of deferred gain on sale of income producing properties	—	9,842	—	—	9,842
Gain on land sales	—	—	4,884	—	4,884
Segment operating income (loss)	<u>\$ (2,129)</u>	<u>\$ 20,272</u>	<u>\$ 2,716</u>	<u>\$ (15,596)</u>	<u>\$ 5,263</u>
Capital expenditures	\$ 3,157	\$ 1,402	\$ 609	\$ —	\$ 5,168
Assets	\$ 137,157	\$ 726,852	\$ 115,205	\$ 656	\$ 979,870

Property Sales

Sales price	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 11,177	\$ —	\$ 11,177
Cost of sale	—	—	(6,293)	—	(6,293)
Recognized prior deferred gain	—	9,842	—	—	9,842
Gain on sale	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 9,842</u>	<u>\$ 4,884</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 14,726</u>

For the Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2016	Commercial				Total
	Properties	Apartments	Land	Other	
Rental and other property revenues	\$ 31,864	\$ 86,603	\$ —	\$ 4	\$ 118,471
Property operating expenses	(19,476)	(40,786)	(1,634)	(22)	(61,918)
Depreciation	(8,924)	(14,759)	—	—	(23,683)
Mortgage and loan interest	(7,167)	(25,381)	(1,746)	(18,794)	(53,088)
Interest income	—	—	—	14,670	14,670
Gain (loss) on sale of income producing properties	(238)	16,445	—	—	16,207
Gain on land sales	—	—	3,121	—	3,121
Segment operating income (loss)	<u>\$ (3,941)</u>	<u>\$ 22,122</u>	<u>\$ (259)</u>	<u>\$ (4,142)</u>	<u>\$ 13,780</u>
Capital expenditures	\$ 4,577	\$ 863	\$ 269	\$ —	\$ 5,709
Assets	\$ 148,689	\$ 624,433	\$ 118,051	\$ —	\$ 891,173

Property Sales

Sales price	\$ 1,500	\$ 20,350	\$ 29,128	\$ —	\$ 50,978
Cost of sale	(1,738)	(3,905)	(26,007)	—	(31,650)

The table below reflects the reconciliation of segment information to the corresponding amounts in the Consolidated Statements of Operations (dollars in thousands):

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Segment operating income (loss)	\$ 13,099	\$ 5,263	\$ 13,780
Other non-segment items of income (expense)			
General and administrative	(11,359)	(6,269)	(5,476)
Net income fee to related party	(631)	(250)	(257)
Advisory fee to related party	(10,663)	(9,995)	(9,490)
Other income	28,150	625	1,816
Gain on disposition of 50% interest in VAA	154,126	—	—
Foreign currency translation gain (loss)	12,399	(4,536)	—
Earnings from VAA	44	—	—
Earnings (losses) from other unconsolidated investees	1,085	26	(26)
Income tax benefit (expense)	(3,210)	(180)	(24)
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	<u>\$ 183,040</u>	<u>\$ (15,316)</u>	<u>\$ 323</u>

The table below reflects the reconciliation of segment information to the corresponding amounts in the Consolidated Balance Sheets (dollars in thousands):

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Segment assets	\$ 384,504	\$ 979,870	\$ 891,173
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and investees	90,571	2,472	2,446
Notes and interest receivable	83,541	70,166	79,308
Other assets and receivables	303,764	260,914	212,987
Total assets	<u>\$ 862,380</u>	<u>\$ 1,313,422</u>	<u>\$ 1,185,914</u>

NOTE 15. QUARTERLY RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following is a tabulation of TCI's quarterly results of operations for the years 2018, 2017 and 2016. Quarterly results presented may differ from those previously reported in TCI's Form 10-Q due to the reclassification of the operations of properties sold or held for sale to discontinued operations in accordance with ASC topic 360:

	Three Months Ended 2018			
	March 31,	June 30,	September 30,	December 31,
	(dollars in thousands, except share and per share amounts)			
Total operating revenues	\$ 31,082	\$ 31,607	\$ 33,505	\$ 24,761
Total operating expenses	25,894	26,966	27,734	24,240
Operating income	5,188	4,641	5,771	521
Other (expense) income	(6,624)	2,731	5,896	(3,404)
(Loss) income before gain on formation of joint venture, gain on sales, non-controlling interest, and taxes	(1,436)	7,372	11,667	(2,883)
Gain on disposition of 50% interest in VAA	—	—	—	154,126
Gain on land sales	1,335	—	12,243	3,826
Income tax expense	—	—	(792)	(2,418)
Net (loss) income from continued operations	(101)	7,372	23,118	152,651
Net (loss) income	(101)	7,372	23,118	152,651
Less: net (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest	(132)	(126)	(915)	(417)
Preferred dividend requirement	(222)	(224)	(227)	(227)

Net (loss) income applicable to common shares	\$ (455)	\$ 7,022	\$ 21,976	\$ 152,007
---	----------	----------	-----------	------------

PER SHARE DATA

Earnings per share - basic

(Loss) income from continued operations	\$ (0.05)	\$ 0.81	\$ 2.52	\$ 17.44
Net (loss) income applicable to common shares	\$ (0.05)	\$ 0.81	\$ 2.52	\$ 17.44
Weighted average common shares used in computing earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767

Earnings per share - diluted

(Loss) income from continued operations	\$ (0.05)	\$ 0.81	\$ 2.52	\$ 17.44
Net (loss) income applicable to common shares	\$ (0.05)	\$ 0.81	\$ 2.52	\$ 17.44
Weighted average common shares used in computing diluted earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767

Three Months Ended 2017

	March 31,	June 30,	September 30,	December 31,
	(dollars in thousands, except share and per share amounts)			
Total operating revenues	\$ 31,535	\$ 31,302	\$ 31,491	\$ 30,905
Total operating expenses	26,337	25,460	25,725	27,606
Operating income (loss)	5,198	5,842	5,766	3,299
Other expense	(10,658)	(15,613)	(8,967)	(14,729)
Loss before gain on sales, non-controlling interest, and taxes	(5,460)	(9,771)	(3,201)	(11,430)
Gain (loss) on sale of income producing properties	—	—	9,841	1
Gain (loss) on land sales	445	(476)	530	4,385
Income tax benefit (expense)	—	—	—	(180)
Net income (loss) from continued operations	(5,015)	(10,247)	7,170	(7,224)
Net income (loss)	(5,015)	(10,247)	7,170	(7,224)
Less: net (income) loss attributable to non-controlling interest	(119)	(163)	(96)	(121)
Preferred dividend requirement	(222)	(224)	(224)	(230)
Net (loss) income applicable to common shares	\$ (5,356)	\$ (10,634)	\$ 6,850	\$ (7,575)

PER SHARE DATA

Earnings per share - basic

Loss from continued operations	\$ (0.61)	\$ (1.22)	\$ 0.79	\$ (0.88)
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ (0.61)	\$ (1.22)	\$ 0.79	\$ (0.88)
Weighted average common shares used in computing earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767

Earnings per share - diluted

Loss from continued operations	\$ (0.61)	\$ (1.22)	\$ 0.79	\$ (0.88)
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ (0.61)	\$ (1.22)	\$ 0.79	\$ (0.88)
Weighted average common shares used in computing diluted earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767

60

Three Months Ended 2016

	March 31,	June 30,	September 30,	December 31,
	(dollars in thousands, except share and per share amounts)			
Total operating revenues	\$ 28,903	\$ 30,521	\$ 29,776	\$ 29,271
Total operating expenses	24,823	24,751	25,429	25,821
Operating income (loss)	4,080	5,770	4,347	3,450
Other expense	(9,054)	(7,901)	(9,309)	(10,364)
Loss before gain on sales, non-controlling interest, and taxes	(4,974)	(2,131)	(4,962)	(6,914)

Case 3:22-cv-02118-X Document 183 Filed 03/10/23 Page 60 of 151 PageID 5552

Gain (loss) on sale of income producing properties	(24)	3,068		11,283
Gain (loss) on land sales	1,652	1,719	555	(805)
Income tax benefit (expense)	1	—	(25)	—
Net income (loss) from continued operations	(3,565)	4,756	(4,432)	3,564
Net loss from discontinued operations	2	—	—	(3)
Net income (loss)	(3,563)	4,756	(4,432)	3,561
Less: net (income) loss attributable to non-controlling interest	23	(97)	(114)	(97)
Preferred dividend requirement	(222)	(224)	(227)	(227)
Net (loss) income applicable to common shares	<u>\$ (3,762)</u>	<u>\$ 4,435</u>	<u>\$ (4,773)</u>	<u>\$ 3,237</u>

PER SHARE DATA

Earnings per share - basic

Loss from continued operations	\$ (0.43)	\$ 0.51	\$ (0.55)	\$ 0.37
Income from discontinued operations	—	—	—	—
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	<u>\$ (0.43)</u>	<u>\$ 0.51</u>	<u>\$ (0.55)</u>	<u>\$ 0.37</u>
Weighted average common shares used in computing earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767

Earnings per share - diluted

Loss from continued operations	\$ (0.43)	\$ 0.51	\$ (0.55)	\$ 0.37
Income from discontinued operations	—	—	—	—
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	<u>\$ (0.43)</u>	<u>\$ 0.51</u>	<u>\$ (0.55)</u>	<u>\$ 0.37</u>
Weighted average common shares used in computing diluted earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767

NOTE 16. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES AND LIQUIDITY

Liquidity. Management believes that TCI will generate excess cash from property operations in 2019; such excess, however, will not be sufficient to discharge all of TCI's obligations as they become due. Management intends to sell income-producing assets, refinance real estate and obtain additional borrowings primarily secured by real estate to meet its liquidity requirements.

Partnership Buyouts. TCI is the limited partner in various partnerships related the construction of residential properties. As permitted in the respective partnership agreements, TCI intends to purchase the interests of the general and any other limited partners in these partnerships subsequent to the completion of these projects. The amounts paid to buy out the nonaffiliated partners are limited to development fees earned by the non-affiliated partners, and are set forth in the respective partnership agreements.

Dynex Capital, Inc.

On July 20, 2015, the 68th Judicial District Court in Dallas County, Texas issued its Final Judgment in Cause No. DC-03-00675, styled Basic Capital Management, Inc., American Realty Trust, Inc., Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., Continental Poydras Corp., Continental Common, Inc. and Continental Baronne, Inc. v. Dynex Commercial, Inc. The case, which was litigated for more than a decade, had its origin with Dynex Commercial making loans to Continental Poydras Corp., Continental Common, Inc. and Continental Baronne, Inc. (subsidiaries of Continental Mortgage & Equity Trust ("CMET"), an entity which merged into TCI in 1999 after the original suit was filed). Under the original loan commitment, \$160 million in loans were to be made to the entities. The loans were conditioned on the execution of a commitment between Dynex Commercial and Basic Capital Management, Inc. ("Basic").

An original trial in 2004, which also included Dynex Capital, Inc. as a defendant, resulted in a jury awarding damages in favor of Basic for "lost opportunity," as well as damages in favor of ART and in favor of TCI and its subsidiaries for "increased costs" and "lost opportunity." The original Trial Court judge ignored the jury's findings, however, and entered a "Judgment Notwithstanding the Verdict" ("JNOV") in favor of the Dynex entities (the judge held the Plaintiffs were not entitled to any damages from the Dynex entities). After numerous appeals by all parties, Dynex Capital, Inc. was ultimately dismissed from the case and the remaining claims against Dynex Commercial were remanded to the Trial Court for a new judgment consistent with the jury's findings. The Court entered the new Final Judgment against Dynex Commercial, Inc. on July 20, 2015.

The Final Judgment entered against Dynex Commercial, Inc. on July 20, 2015 awarded Basic \$0.256 million in damages, plus pre-judgment interest of \$0.192 million for a total amount of \$0.448 million. The Judgment awarded ART \$14.2 million in damages, plus pre-judgment interest

of \$10.6 million for a total amount of \$4.8 million. The Judgment awarded TCI \$1.1 million plus pre-judgment interest of \$8.4 million for a total amount of \$19.5 million. The Judgment also awarded Basic, ART, and TCI post-judgment interest at the rate of 5% per annum from April 25, 2014 until the date their respective damages are paid. Lastly, the Judgment awarded Basic, ART, and TCI \$1.6 million collectively in attorneys' fees from Dynex Commercial, Inc.

The Company is working with counsel to identify assets and collect on the Final Judgment against Dynex Commercial, Inc., as well as explore possible additional claims, if any, against Dynex Capital, Inc.

Berger Litigation

On February 4, 2019, an individual claiming to be a stockholder holding 7,900 shares of Common Stock of Income Opportunity Realty Investors, Inc. ("IOR") filed a Complaint in the United States District Court for the Northern District of Texas, Dallas Division, individually and allegedly derivatively on behalf of IOR, against Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. ("TCI"), American Realty Investors, Inc. ("ARL"), (TCI is a shareholder of IOR, ARL is a shareholder of TCI) Pillar Income Asset Management, Inc. ("Pillar"), (collectively the "Companies"), certain officers and directors of the Companies ("Additional Parties") and two other individuals. The Complaint filed alleges that the sale and/or exchange of certain tangible and intangible property between the Companies and IOR during the last ten years of business operations constitutes a breach of fiduciary duty by the one or more of Companies, the Additional Defendants and/or the directors of IOR. The case alleges other related claims. The Plaintiff seeks certification as a representative of IOR and all of its shareholders, unspecified damages, a return to IOR of various funds and an award of costs, expenses, disbursements (including Plaintiff's attorneys' fees) and prejudgment and post-judgment interest. The named Defendants intend to vigorously defend the action, deny all of the allegations of the Complaint, and believe the allegations to be wholly without any merit. While only in the early stages of defending the case, it is not clear that Plaintiff owns any shares of Common Stock of IOR or would be a proper representative of IOR or a class of minority stockholders.

62

Litigation. The ownership of property and provision of services to the public as tenants entails an inherent risk of liability. Although the Company and its subsidiaries are involved in various items of litigation incidental to and in the ordinary course of its business, in the opinion of management, the outcome of such litigation will not have a material adverse impact upon the Company's financial condition, results of operation or liquidity.

Guarantees. The Company is the primary guarantor on a \$39.1 million mezzanine loan between UHF and a lender. In addition, ARL and an officer of the Company are limited recourse guarantors of the loan. As of December 31, 2018, UHF was in compliance with the covenants to the loan agreement.

NOTE 17. EARNINGS PER SHARE

Earnings per share. Earnings per share ("EPS") have been computed pursuant to the provisions of ASC 260 "Earnings per Share." Basic EPS is calculated by dividing income available to common shareholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Shares issued during the period shall be weighted for the portion of the period that they were outstanding.

Prior to July 9, 2014, TCI had 30,000 shares of Series C cumulative convertible preferred stock issued and outstanding. These 30,000 shares were owned by RAI, a related party, and had accrued dividends unpaid of \$0.9 million. The stock had a liquidation preference of \$100.00 per share and could be converted into common stock at 90% of the daily average closing price of the common stock for the prior five trading days. On July 9, 2014, RAI converted all 30,000 shares into the requisite number of shares of common stock. The conversion resulted in the issuance of 304,298 new shares of common stock. The effects of the Series C Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock are no longer included in the dilutive earnings per share calculation for the current period, but are considered in the calculation for the prior periods if applying the if-converted method is dilutive.

As of December 31, 2018, there are no preferred stock or stock options that are required to be included in the calculation of EPS.

NOTE 18. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The date to which events occurring after December 31, 2018, the date of the most recent balance sheet, have been evaluated for possible adjustments to the financial statements or disclosure is March 31, 2019, which is the date of which the financial statements were available to be issued. There are no subsequent events that would require an adjustment to the financial statements.

63

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
REAL ESTATE AND ACCUMULATED DEPRECIATION
December 31, 2018

Property/Location	Encumbrances	Cost Capitalized				Asset Impairment	Gross Amount of Which Carried at End of Year			Accumulated Depreciation	Date of Construction	Date Acquired	Life on Which Depreciation In Latest Statement of Operation is Computed
		Initial Cost	Subsequent to Acquisition	Improvements	Asset Impairment		Land	Building & Improvements	Total				
Properties Held for Investment													
Apartments													
Legacy at Pleasant Grove, Texarkana, TX		2,005	17,892	217	—	2,005	18,109	20,114	1,817	2006	12/14	40 years	
Toulon, Gautier, MS		1,621	20,107	372	—	1,621	20,479	22,100	3,770	2011	9/09	40 years	
Villager, Ft. Walton, FL		141	1,267	—	—	141	1,267	1,408	116	1972	6/15	40 years	
Villas at Bon Secour, Gulf Shores, AL		2,715	15,385	—	—	2,715	15,385	18,100	160	2007	7/18	40 years	
Vista Ridge, Tupelo, MS		1,339	13,398	—	—	1,339	13,398	14,737	1,544	2009	10/15	40 years	
Westwood, Mary Ester, FL		692	6,650	—	—	692	6,650	7,342	596	1972	6/15	40 years	
Chelsea, Beaumont, TX		1,225	11,025	—	—	1,225	11,025	12,250	23	1999	11/18	40 years	
Farnham Park, Port Arthur, TX		1,010	9,086	—	—	1,010	9,086	10,096	—		11/18	40 years	
Landing, Houma, LA		2,012	18,115	—	—	2,012	18,115	20,127	38		12/18	40 years	
Total Apartments Held for Investment	\$ —	\$ 12,760	\$ 112,925	\$ 589	\$ —	\$ 12,760	\$ 113,514	\$ 126,274	\$ 8,064				
Apartments Under Construction													
Apalache Point		—	—	21	—	—	21	21	—			—	
Overlook at Allensville Square II, Sevierville, TN		1,933	—	12,567	—	1,933	12,567	14,500	—		11/15	—	
Forest Pines		5,040	—	300	—	5,040	300	5,340	—		6/17	—	
Parc at Denham		714	—	4,138	—	714	4,138	4,852	—			—	
Sugar Mill II		576	—	—	—	576	—	576	—			—	
Total Apartments Under Construction	\$ —	\$ 8,263	\$ —	\$ 17,026	\$ —	\$ 8,263	\$ 17,026	\$ 25,289	\$ —				
Commercial													
600 Las Colinas, Las Colinas, TX		5,751	51,759	19,317	—	5,751	71,076	76,827	29,896	1984	8/05	40 years	
770 South Post Oak, Houston, TX		1,763	15,834	412	—	1,763	16,246	18,009	1,619	1970	7/15	40 years	
Bridgeview Plaza, LaCrosse, WI		—	—	1,157	—	—	1,157	1,157	710	1979	3/03	40 years	
Browning Place (Park West I), Farmers Branch, TX		5,096	45,868	22,848	—	5,096	68,716	73,812	26,556	1984	4/05	40 years	
Mahogany Run Golf Course, US Virgin Islands		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	1981	11/14	40 years	
Thermalloy	224	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—			—	
Fruitland Plaza, Fruitland Park, FL		23	—	83	—	23	83	106	62		05/92	40 years	
Senlac VHP, Farmers Branch, TX		622	—	142	—	622	142	764	142		8/05	40 years	
Stanford Center, Dallas, TX		20,278	34,862	7,953	(9,600)	20,278	33,215	53,493	12,148		6/08	40 years	
Total Commercial Held for Investment	\$ 224	\$ 33,533	\$ 148,323	\$ 51,912	\$ (9,600)	\$ 33,533	\$ 190,635	\$ 224,168	\$ 71,148				
Land													
Bonneau Land, Farmers Branch, TX		—	1,309	—	—	1,309	—	1,309	—		12/14	—	
Cooks Lane, Fort Worth, TX		—	1,094	—	—	1,094	—	1,094	—		6/04	—	
Dedeaux, Gulfport, MS		0	1,612	—	46	(38)	1,612	1,620	—		10/06	—	
Gautier Land, Gautier, MS		—	202	—	—	202	—	202	—		7/98	—	
Lake Shore Villas, Humble, TX		—	81	—	3	—	81	84	—		3/02	—	
Lubbock Land, Lubbock, TX		—	234	—	—	234	—	234	—		1/04	—	
Nakash, Malden, MO		—	113	—	—	113	—	113	—		1/93	—	
Nashville, Nashville, TN		—	662	—	59	—	662	721	—		6/02	—	
Ocean Estates, Gulfport, MS		—	1,418	—	390	—	1,418	1,808	—		10/07	—	
Texas Plaza Land, Irving, TX		—	1,738	—	—	(238)	1,738	(238)	1,500		12/06	—	
Union Pacific Railroad Land, Dallas, TX		—	130	—	—	130	—	130	—		3/04	—	
Willowick Land, Pensacola, FL		—	137	—	—	137	—	137	—		1/95	—	

Windmill Farms Land, Kaufman County, TX	—	56,796	—	13,911	(20,343)	56,796	(6,432)	50,364	—	—	11/11	—
2427 Valley View Ln, Farmers Branch, TX	—	76	—	—	—	76	—	76	—	—	7/12	—
Lacy Longhorn Land, Farmers Branch, TX	0	1,169	—	(760)	—	1,169	(760)	409	—	—	6/04	—
Minivest Land, Dallas, TX	—	7	—	—	—	7	—	7	—	—	4/13	—
Mira Lago, Farmers Branch, TX	—	59	—	15	—	59	15	74	—	—	5/01	—
Nicholson Croslin, Dallas, TX	—	184	—	(118)	—	184	(118)	66	—	—	10/98	—
Nicholson Mendoza, Dallas, TX	—	80	—	(51)	—	80	(51)	29	—	—	10/98	—
Valley View 34 (Mercer Crossing), Farmers Branch, TX	—	1,173	—	(945)	—	1,173	(945)	228	—	—	8/08	—
Mercer Crossing Land L2876	—	12,029	—	—	—	12,029	—	12,029	—	—		—
Mercer Crossing Land L2877	—	2,834	—	—	—	2,834	—	2,834	—	—		—
Dominion Mercer, Farmers Branch, TX	—	3,801	—	2,774	—	3,801	2,774	6,575	—	—	10/16	—
McKinney 36, Collin County, TX	—	635	—	161	(19)	635	142	777	—	—	1/98	—
McKinney Ranch Land	5,183	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		—
Travis Ranch Land, Kaufman County, TX	—	80	—	—	—	80	—	80	—	—	8/08	—
Travis Ranch Retail, Kaufman City, TX	—	1,517	—	—	—	1,517	—	1,517	—	—	8/08	—
Total Land Held for Investment	\$ 5,183	\$ 89,170	\$ —	\$ 15,485	\$ (20,638)	\$ 89,170	\$ (5,153)	\$ 84,017	\$ —	\$ —		\$ —
Corporate Departments/Investments/Misc.												
TCI - Corporate	78,134	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	16
Total Corporate Departments/Investments/Misc.	\$ 78,134	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 16
Total Properties Held for Investment	\$ 83,541	\$ 143,726	\$ 261,248	\$ 85,012	\$ (30,238)	\$ 143,726	\$ 316,022	\$ 459,748	\$ 79,228	\$ —		\$ —
Properties Held for Sale												
Commercial												
Total Commercial Held for Sale	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Properties Held for Sale	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Properties Subject to Sales												
Contract Apartments												
Total Apartments Subject to Sales Contract	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Commercial												
Total Commercial Subject to Sales Contract	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Land												
Dominion Tract, Dallas, TX	0	2,440	—	53	(133)	2,440	(80)	2,360	—	—	3/99	—
Hollywood Casino Tract I, Farmers Branch, TX	0	(3)	—	0	—	(3)	—	(3)	—	—	6/02	—
Whorton Land, Bentonville, AR	—	3,510	—	568	(2,451)	3,510	(1,883)	1,627	—	—	6/05	—
Total Land Subject to Sales Contract	\$ —	\$ 5,947	\$ —	\$ 621	\$ (2,584)	\$ 5,947	\$ (1,963)	\$ 3,984	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Total Properties Subject to Sales Contract	\$ —	\$ 5,947	\$ —	\$ 621	\$ (2,584)	\$ 5,947	\$ (1,963)	\$ 3,984	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Land Sold												
Total Land Sold	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
TOTAL: Real Estate	\$ 83,541	\$ 149,673	\$ 261,248	\$ 85,633	\$ (32,822)	\$ 149,673	\$ 314,059	\$ 463,732	\$ 79,228	\$ —		\$ —

REAL ESTATE AND ACCUMULATED DEPRECIATION
As of December 31, 2018

SCHEDULE III
(Continued)

	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Reconciliation of Real Estate			
Balance at January 1,	\$ 1,165,662	\$ 1,066,603	\$ 1,003,545
Additions			
Acquisitions, improvements and construction	175,996	129,483	112,762
Deductions			
Sale of real estate	(877,926)	(30,424)	(49,704)
Asset impairments	—	—	—
Balance at December 31,	<u>\$ 463,732</u>	<u>\$ 1,165,662</u>	<u>\$ 1,066,603</u>

Reconciliation of Accumulated Depreciation			
Balance at January 1,	\$	177,546	\$ 165,597 \$ 150,038
Additions			
Depreciation		22,761	24,417 23,277
Deductions			
Sale of real estate		(121,079)	(12,468) (7,718)
Balance at December 31,	\$	79,228	\$ 177,546 \$ 165,597

65

SCHEDULE IV

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
MORTGAGE LOANS RECEIVABLE
December 31, 2018

Description	Interest Rate	Final Maturity Date	Periodic Payment Terms	Prior Liens	Face Amount of Mortgage	Carrying Amount of Mortgage	Principal or Loans Subject to Delinquent
							Principal or Interest
(dollars in thousands)							
H198, LLC	12.00%	Jan-19	Excess cash flow	\$ —	\$ 5,907	\$ 5,907	—
Las Vegas Land							
H198, LLC	12.00%	Oct-19	Excess cash flow	—	496	496	—
Legacy at Pleasant Grove							
H198, LLC	12.00%	Oct-19	Excess cash flow	—	4,554	4,554	—
McKinney Ranch Land	6%	Sep-20		—			
Forest Pines	5%	Sep-19	Excess cash flow	—	2,223	2,223	—
Spyglass Apartments of Ennis, LP	5%	Nov-19	Excess cash flow	—	5,083	5,083	—
Bellwether Ridge	5%	May-20	Excess cash flow	—	3,429	3,429	—
Parc at Windmill Farms	5%	May-20	Excess cash flow	—	6,066	6,067	—
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Echo Station)	12.00%	Dec-32	Excess cash flow	9,719	1,809	1,481	—
100% Interest in UH of Temple, LLC							
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Lakeshore Villas/HFS of Humble, LLC) (31.5% of cash flow)	12.00%	Dec-32	Excess cash flow	15,756	8,836	6,369	—
Interest in Unified Housing Foundation Inc.							
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Limestone Ranch)	12.00%	Dec-32	Excess cash flow	18,641	12,335	7,953	—
100% Interest in UH of Vista Ridge, LLC							
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Timbers of Terrell)	12.00%	Dec-32	Excess cash flow	7,294	1,702	1,323	—
100% Interest in UH of Terrell, LLC							
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Tivoli)	12.00%	Dec-32	Excess cash flow	10,398	10,742	6,140	—
100% Interest in UH of Tivoli, LLC							
Oulan-Chikh Family Trust	8.00%	21-Mar		—	174	174	—
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Lakeshore Villas/HFS of Humble, LLC) (68.5% of cash flow)	12.00%	Dec-32	Excess cash flow	15,965	2,189	2,000	—
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (2015 Advisory Fee)	12.00%	Dec-19	Excess cash flow	—	3,994	3,994	—
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (2008-2014 Advisory Fee)	12.00%	Dec-19	Excess cash flow	—	6,407	6,407	—
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (2017 Advisory Fee)	12.00%	Jun-19	Excess cash flow	—	5,760	5,760	—
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (2018 Advisory Fee)	12.00%	Jun-21	Excess cash flow	—	5,314	5,314	—
Various related party notes	various	various	Excess cash flow	—	2,890	2,890	—
Various non-related party notes	various	various		—	1,031	1,031	—
						\$ 78,595	
						6,771	
						(1,825)	
						\$ 83,541	

66

SCHEDULE IV
(Continued)

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
MORTGAGE LOANS RECEIVABLE
As of December 31,

	2018	2017	2016
(dollars in thousands)			
Balance at January 1,	\$ 70,166	\$ 81,133	\$ 71,376
Additions			

App.861

New mortgage loans	6,329	668	11,703
Increase (decrease) of interest receivable on mortgage loans	6,329	668	9,878
Deductions			
Amounts received	(6,077)	(26,230)	(11,824)
Non-cash reduction	—	(1,827)	—
Balance at December 31,	<u>\$ 83,541</u>	<u>\$ 70,166</u>	<u>\$ 81,133</u>

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Principal Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), which are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified by the SEC’s rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Principal Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Based on this evaluation, our Principal Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this report.

Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. There are inherent limitations to the effectiveness of any system of internal control over financial reporting. These limitations include the possibility of human error, the circumvention of overriding of the system and reasonable resource constraints. Because of its inherent limitations, our internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management assessed the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013). Based on management’s assessments and those criteria, management has concluded that Company’s internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2018.

This annual report does not include an attestation report of the Company’s registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial report. Management’s report was not subject to attestation by the Company’s registered public accounting firm pursuant to temporary rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission that permit the Company to provide only management’s report in this annual report.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In preparation for management’s report on internal control over financial reporting, we documented and tested the design and operating effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. There were no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f)) that occurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2018 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

Not applicable.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Directors

The affairs of TCI are managed by a Board of Directors. The Directors are elected at the annual meeting of stockholders or appointed by the incumbent Board and serve until the next annual meeting of stockholders or until a successor has been elected or approved.

It is the Board's objective that a majority of the Board consists of independent directors. For a director to be considered independent, the Board must determine that the director does not have any direct or indirect material relationship with TCI. The Board has established guidelines to assist it in determining director independence which conform to, or are more exacting than, the independence requirements in the New York Stock Exchange listing rules. The independence guidelines are set forth in TCI's "Corporate Governance Guidelines". The text of this document has been posted on TCI's internet website at (www.transconrealty-invest.com) and is available in print to any shareholder who requests it. In addition to applying these guidelines, the Board will consider all relevant facts and circumstances in making an independence determination.

TCI has adopted a code of conduct that applies to all Directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer. Stockholders may find our code of conduct on our website by going to our website address at (www.transconrealty-invest.com). We will post any amendments to the code of conduct, as well as any waivers that are required to be disclosed by the rules of the SEC or the New York Stock Exchange on our website.

Our Board of Directors has adopted charters for our Audit, Compensation and Governance and Nominating Committees of the Board of Directors. Stockholders may find these documents on our website by going to the website address at (www.transconrealty-invest.com). You may also obtain a printed copy of the materials referred to by contacting us at the following address:

Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.
Attn: Investor Relations
1603 LBJ Freeway, Suite 800
Dallas, Texas 75234
Telephone: 469-522-4200

All members of the Audit Committee and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees must be independent directors. Members of the Audit Committee must also satisfy additional independence requirements, which provide (i) that they may not accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory, or compensatory fee from TCI or any of its subsidiaries other than their director's compensation (other than in their capacity as a member of the Audit Committee, the Board of Directors, or any other committee of the Board), and (ii) no member of the Audit Committee may be an "affiliated person" of TCI or any of its subsidiaries, as defined by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

The current directors of TCI are listed below, together with their ages, terms of service, all positions and offices with TCI and its current advisor, Pillar, their principal occupations, business experience and directorships with other companies during the last five years or more. The designation "affiliated", when used below with respect to a director, means that the director is an officer, director or employee of Pillar, an officer of the Company, or an officer or director of a related party of the Company. The designation "independent", when used below with respect to a Director, means that the Director is neither an officer of the Company nor a director, officer or employee of Pillar (but may be a director of the Company, although the Company may have certain business or professional relationships with such Director as discussed in Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

HENRY A. BUTLER, age 68, Director, Affiliated, since November 2005 and Chairman of the Board since May 2009

Mr. Butler has served as Vice President for Pillar Income Asset Management, LLC since April 2011, Mr. Butler has been a Director of the Company since November 2005 and Chairman of the Board since May 2009. He has also served as Chairman of the Board since May 2009 and as a Director since July 2003 of ARL and Chairman of the Board since May 2011 and a Director since February 2011 of IOR.

ROBERT A. JAKUSZEWSKI, age 56, Director, Independent, since November 2005

Mr. Jakuszewski currently has served as a Territory Manager for Artesian Labs since April 2015. He was a Medical Specialist from January 2014 to April 2015 for VAYA Pharma, Inc., Senior Medical Liaison from January 2013 to July 2013 for Vein Clinics of America, and the Vice President of Sales and Marketing from September 1998 to December 2012 for New Horizons Communications, Inc. Mr. Jakuszewski has been a Director of the Company since November 2005. He has also been a Director of ARL since November 2005 and a Director of IOR since March 2004.

TED R. MUNSELLE, age 63, Director, Independent, since February 2004

Mr. Munselle has been Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Landmark Nurseries, Inc. since October 1998. On February 17, 2012, he was appointed as a member of the Board of Directors for Spindletop Oil & Gas Company and as Chairman of their Audit Committee. Spindletop's stock is traded on the Over-the-Counter (OTC) market. Mr. Munselle has been a Director of the Company since February 2004. He has also served as Director of ARL since February 2004 and Director of IOR since March 2009. Mr. Munselle is qualified as an Audit Committee financial expert within the meaning of SEC regulations and the Board of Directors of IOR has determined that he has accounting and related financial management expertise within the meaning of the listing standards of the NYSE American. Mr. Munselle is a Certified Public Accountant.

RAYMOND D. ROBERTS, SR., age 87, Director, Independent, since June 2016

Mr. Roberts is currently retired. Mr. Roberts has served as Director of the Company since June 2, 2016. He has also served as Director of ARL and IOR since June 2, 2016. For more than five years prior to December 31, 2014, he was Director of Aviation of Steller Aviation, Inc., a privately held corporation engaged in the business of aircraft (Boeing 737) and logistical management.

Board Meetings and Committees

The Board of Directors held six meetings during 2017. For such year, no incumbent director attended fewer than 75% of the aggregate of (1) the total number of meetings held by the Board during the period for which he or she had been a director and (2) the total number of meetings held by all committees of the Board on which he or she served during the period that he served. Under TCI's Corporate Governance Guidelines, each Director is expected to dedicate sufficient time, energy and attention to ensure the diligent performance of his or her duties, including by attending meetings of the stockholders of the Company, the Board and Committees of which he is a member. The Board of Directors has standing Audit, Compensation and Governance and Nominating Committees.

Audit Committee. The current Audit Committee was formed on February 19, 2004, and its function is to review TCI's operating and accounting procedures. A charter of the Audit Committee has also been adopted by the Board. The charter of the Audit Committee was adopted on February 19, 2004, and is available on the Company's Investor Relations website (www.transconrealty-invest.com). The Audit Committee is an "audit committee" for purposes of Section 3(a)(58) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The current members of the Audit Committee, all of whom are independent within the meaning of the SEC Regulations, the listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange, Inc. and TCI's Corporate Governance Guidelines, are Messrs. Jakuszewski, Munselle (Chairman) and Roberts. Mr. Ted R. Munselle, a member of the Committee, is qualified as an Audit Committee financial expert within the meaning of SEC Regulations, and the Board has determined that he has accounting and related financial management expertise within the meaning of the listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange, Inc. All of the members of the Audit Committee meet the experience requirements of the listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange. The Audit Committee met five times during 2017.

Governance and Nominating Committee. The Governance and Nominating Committee is responsible for developing and implementing policies and practices relating to corporate governance, including reviewing and monitoring implementation of TCI's Corporate Governance Guidelines. In addition, the Committee develops and reviews background information on candidates for the Board and makes recommendations to the Board regarding such candidates. The Committee also prepares and supervises the Board's annual review of director independence and the Board's performance self-evaluation. The Charter of the Governance and Nominating Committee was adopted on March 22, 2004 and is available on the Company's Investor Relations website (www.transconrealty-invest.com). The current members of the Committee are Messrs. Munselle and Jakuszewski (Chairman) and Roberts. The Governance and Nominating Committee met twice during 2017.

Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee is responsible for overseeing the policies of the Company relating to compensation to be paid by the Company to the Company's principal executive officer and any other officers designated by the Board and make recommendations to the Board with respect to such policies, produce necessary reports and executive compensation for inclusion in the Company's Proxy Statement in accordance with applicable rules and regulations and to monitor the development and implementation of succession plans for the principal executive officers and other key executives and make recommendations to the Board with respect to such plans. The charter of the Compensation Committee was adopted on March 22, 2004, and is available on the Company's Investor Relations website (www.transconrealty-invest.com). The current members of the Compensation Committee are Messrs. Roberts (Chairman) and Jakuszewski and Munselle. All of the members of the Compensation Committee are independent within the meaning of the listing standards of the NYSE American and the Company's Corporate

The members of the Board of Directors on the date of this Report and the Committees of the Board on which they serve are identified below:

	Audit Committee	Governance and Nominating Committee	Compensation Committee
Robert A. Jakuszewski	X	Chair	X
Ted R. Munselle	Chair	X	X
Raymond D. Roberts, Sr.	X	X	Chair
Henry A. Butler			

Presiding Director

In March 2004, the Board created a new position of presiding director, whose primary responsibility is to preside over periodic executive sessions of the Board in which Management directors and other members of Management do not participate. The presiding director also advises the Chairman of the Board and, as appropriate, Committee Chairs with respect to agendas and information needs relating to Board and Committee meetings, provides advice with respect to the selection of Committee Chairs and performs other duties that the Board may from time to time delegate to assist the Board in fulfillment of its responsibilities.

The day following the annual meeting of stockholders held December 12, 2018 representing all stockholders of record dated November 5, 2018, the full Board met and re-appointed Ted R. Munselle as Presiding Director, to serve in such position until the Company’s next annual meeting of stockholders to be held subsequently in 2019.

Determination of Director’s Independence

In February 2004, the Board adopted its Corporate Governance Guidelines. The Guidelines adopted by the Board meet or exceed the new listing standards adopted during that year by the New York Stock Exchange. The full text of the Guidelines can be found on the Company’s Investor Relations website (www.transconrealty-invest.com).

Pursuant to the Guidelines, the Board undertook its annual review of director independence in March, 2018 and during this review, the Board considered transactions and relationships between each director or any member of his or her immediate family and TCI and its subsidiaries and related parties, including those reported under Certain Relationships and Related Transactions below. The Board also examined transactions and relationship between directors or their related parties and members of TCI’s senior management or their related parties. As provided in the Guidelines, the purpose of such review was to determine whether such relationships or transactions were inconsistent with the determination that the director is independent.

As a result of this review, the Board affirmatively determined of the then directors, Messrs. Munselle, Jakuszewski and Roberts are each independent of the Company and its Management under the standards set forth in the Corporate Governance Guidelines.

Executive Officers

Executive officers of the Company are listed below, all of whom are employed by Pillar. Mr. Bertcher is employed by New Concept Energy, Inc “NCE”. None of the executive officers receive any direct remuneration from the Company nor do any hold any options granted by the Company. Their positions with the Company are not subject to a vote of stockholders. In addition to the following executive officers, the Company has several vice presidents and assistant secretaries who are not listed herein. The ages, terms of service and all positions and offices with the Company, Pillar, other related entities, other principal occupations, business experience and directorships with other publicly-held companies during the last five years or more are set forth below. No family relationships exist among any of the executive officers or directors of the Company.

DANIEL J. MOOS, 68

Mr. Moos has served as President since April 2007 and Chief Executive Officer since March 2010 of IOR, ARL and TCI. Mr. Moos has also served as Prime’s President since April 2007, Secretary since June 2011 and Treasurer since October 2013. He has also served as a Director since December 2016, President since December 2010, Chief Executive Officer since March 2011 and Treasurer since October 2013 of Pillar.

GENE S. BERTCHER, 70

Mr. Bertcher has served as Executive Vice President since May 2008, Chief Financial Officer since November 2009 and Treasurer since October 2013 of IOR, ARL and TCI. Mr. Bertcher has also served in the following capacities for New Concept Energy, Inc. "NCE", a Nevada corporation which has its common stock listed on the NYSE American: Director since June 2006, Chairman of the Board since December 2006, Chief Executive Officer since December 2006, President since November 2004, Chief Financial Officer since November 1989, Treasurer since November 1989 and Secretary since October 2012. Mr. Bertcher has been employed by NCE since November 1989. He is a Certified Public Accountant.

LOUIS J. CORNA, 71

Mr. Corna has served as Executive Vice President, General Counsel/Tax Counsel and Secretary since February 2004 of IOR, ARL and TCI. He has also been Executive Vice President since March 2011 and Secretary since December 2010 of Pillar. Mr. Corna was also a Director and Vice President from June 2004 to December 2010 and Secretary from January 2005 to December 2010 of First Equity Properties, Inc., a Nevada corporation with securities registered under Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act.

Code of Ethics

TCI has adopted a code of ethics entitled "Code of Business Conduct and Ethics" that applies to all directors, officers, and employees (including those of the contractual Advisor to TCI). In addition, TCI has adopted a code of ethics entitled "Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers" that applies to the principal executive officer, president, principal financial officer, chief financial officer, principal accounting officer, and controller. The text of these documents has been posted on TCI's internet website at (www.transconrealty-invest.com) and are available in print to any stockholder who requests them.

Compliance with Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Under the securities laws of the United States, the directors, executive officers, and any persons holding more than 10% of TCI's shares of Common stock are required to report their share ownership and any changes in that ownership to the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"). Specific due dates for these reports have been established and TCI is required to report any failure to file by these dates. All of these filing requirements were satisfied by TCI's directors, executive officers, and 10% holders during the fiscal year ending December 31, 2017. In making these statements, TCI has relied on the written representations of its incumbent directors and executive officers and its 10% holders and copies of the reports they have filed with the Commission.

The Advisor

Pillar has been TCI's Advisor and Cash Manager since April 30, 2011. Although the Board of Directors is directly responsible for managing the affairs of TCI, and for setting the policies which guide it, the day-to-day operations of TCI are performed by Pillar, as the contractual advisor, under the supervision of the Board. Pillar's duties include, but are not limited to, locating, evaluating and recommending real estate and real estate-related investment opportunities and arranging debt and equity financing for the Company with third party lenders and investors. Additionally, Pillar serves as a consultant to the Board with regard to their decisions in connection with TCI's business plan and investment policy. Pillar also serves as an Advisor and Cash Manager to ARL and IOR. As the contractual advisor, Pillar is compensated by TCI under an Advisory Agreement that is more fully described in Part III, Item 10. "Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – The Advisor". TCI has no employees and as such, employees of Pillar render services to TCI in accordance with the terms of the Advisory Agreement.

Pillar is a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, the sole member of which is RAI, a Nevada corporation, MRHI, a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is a trust known as the May Trust.

The May Trust is a Trust, the beneficiaries of which are the children of Gene E. Phillips. Mr. Phillips is not an officer, manager or Director of Pillar, Realty Advisors, LLC, RAI, MRHI or ARL, nor is he a Trustee of the May Trust.

Under the Advisory Agreement, Pillar is required to annually formulate and submit, for Board approval, a budget and business plan containing a twelve-month forecast of operations and cash flow, a general plan for asset sales and purchases, lending, foreclosure and borrowing activity, and other investments. Pillar is required to report quarterly to the Board on TCI's performance against the business plan. In addition, all transactions require prior Board approval, unless they are explicitly provided for in the approved business plan or are made pursuant to authority expressly delegated to Pillar by the Board.

The Advisory Agreement also requires prior Board approval for the retention of all consultants and third party professionals, other than legal counsel. The Advisory Agreement provides that Pillar shall be deemed to be in a fiduciary relationship to the TCI stockholders; contains a broad standard governing Pillar's liability for losses incurred by TCI; and contains guidelines for Pillar's allocation of investment opportunities as among

The Advisory Agreement provides for Pillar to be responsible for the day-to-day operations of TCI and to receive, as compensation for basic management and advisory services, a gross asset fee of 0.0625% per month (0.75% per annum) of the average of the gross asset value (total assets less allowance for amortization, depreciation or depletion and valuation reserves).

In addition to base compensation, Pillar receives the following forms of additional compensation:

- (1) an annual net income fee equal to 7.5% of TCI's net income as an incentive for successful investment and management of the Company's assets;
- (2) an annual incentive sales fee to encourage periodic sales of appreciated real property at optimum value equal to 10.0% of the amount, if any, by which the aggregate sales consideration for all real estate sold by TCI during such fiscal year exceeds the sum of:
 - (a) the cost of each such property as originally recorded in TCI's books for tax purposes (without deduction for depreciation, amortization or reserve for losses);
 - (b) capital improvements made to such assets during the period owned; and
 - (c) all closing costs (including real estate commissions) incurred in the sale of such real estate; provided however, no incentive fee shall be paid unless (a) such real estate sold in such fiscal year, in the aggregate, has produced an 8.0% simple annual return on the net investment including capital improvements, calculated over the holding period before depreciation and inclusive of operating income and sales consideration, and (b) the aggregate net operating income from all real estate owned for each of the prior and current fiscal years shall be at least 5.0% higher in the current fiscal year than in the prior fiscal year;
- (3) an acquisition commission, from an unaffiliated party of any existing mortgage or loan, for supervising the acquisition, purchase or long-term lease of real estate equal to the lesser of:
 - (a) up to 1.0% of the cost of acquisition, inclusive of commissions, if any, paid to non-affiliated brokers; or
 - (b) the compensation customarily charged in arm's-length transactions by others rendering similar property acquisition services as an ongoing public activity in the same geographical location and for comparable property, provided that the aggregate purchase price of each property (including acquisition fees and real estate brokerage commissions) may not exceed such property's appraised value at acquisition;
- (4) a construction fee equal to 6.0% of the so-called "hard costs" only of any costs of construction on a completed basis, based upon amounts set forth as approved on any architect's certificate issued in connection with such construction, which fee is payable at such time as the applicable architect certifies other costs for payment to third parties. The phrase "hard costs" means all actual costs of construction paid to contractors, subcontractors and third parties for materials or labor performed as part of the construction but does not include items generally regarded as "soft costs," which are consulting fees, attorneys' fees, architectural fees, permit fees and fees of other professionals; and
- (5) reimbursement of certain expenses incurred by the advisor in the performance of advisory services.

The Advisory Agreement also provides that Pillar receive the following forms of compensation:

- (1) a mortgage or loan acquisition fee with respect to the acquisition or purchase from an unaffiliated party of any existing mortgage loan by TCI equal to the lesser of:
 - (a) 1.0% of the amount of the mortgage or loan purchased; or
 - (b) a brokerage or commitment fee which is reasonable and fair under the circumstances. Such fee will not be paid in connection with the origination or funding of any mortgage loan by TCI; and
- (2) a mortgage brokerage and equity refinancing fee for obtaining loans or refinancing on properties equal to the lesser of:

- (b) a brokerage or refinancing fee which is reasonable and fair under the circumstances; provided, however, that no such fee shall be paid on loans from Pillar, or a related party of Pillar, without the approval of TCI’s Board of Directors. No fee shall be paid on loan extensions.

Under the Advisory Agreement, all or a portion of the annual advisory fee must be refunded by the Advisor if the operating expenses of TCI (as defined in the Advisory Agreement) exceed certain limits specified in the Advisory Agreement based on the book value, net asset value and net income of TCI during the fiscal year.

The Advisory Agreement requires Pillar to pay to TCI, one-half of any compensation received from third parties with respect to the origination, placement or brokerage of any loan made by TCI; provided, however, that the compensation retained by Pillar, or any affiliate of Pillar, shall not exceed the lesser of (1) 2.0% of the amount of the loan commitment or (2) a loan brokerage and commitment fee which is reasonable and fair under the circumstances.

The TCI Advisory Agreement further provides that Pillar shall bear the cost of certain expenses of its employees, excluding fees paid to TCI’s Directors; rent and other office expenses of both Pillar and TCI (unless TCI maintains office space separate from that of Pillar); costs not directly identifiable to TCI’s assets, liabilities, operations, business or financial affairs; and miscellaneous administrative expenses relating to the performance by Pillar of its duties under the Advisory Agreement.

If and to the extent that TCI shall request Pillar, or any director, officer, partner, or employee of Pillar, to render services for TCI other than those required to be rendered by the Advisory Agreement, Pillar separately would be compensated for such additional services on terms to be agreed upon between such party and TCI from time to time. As discussed below, under “Property Management and Real Estate Brokerage,” effective January 1, 2011, Regis Realty Prime, LLC, dba Regis Property Management, LLC (“Regis”), the sole member of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, manages our commercial properties and provides brokerage services under similar terms as the previous agreements with Triad and Regis Realty I.

TCI entered into a Cash Management Agreement with Pillar on April 30, 2011 to further define the administration of the Company’s day-to-day investment operations, relationship contacts, flow of funds and deposit and borrowing of funds. Under the Cash Management Agreement, all funds of the Company are delivered to Pillar which has a deposit liability to the Company and is responsible for payment of all payables and investment of all excess funds which earn interest at the Wall Street Journal prime rate plus 1.0% per annum, as set quarterly on the first day of each calendar quarter. Borrowings for the benefit of the Company bear the same interest rate. The term of the Cash Management Agreement is coterminous with the Advisory Agreement, and is automatically renewed each year unless terminated with the Advisory Agreement. TCI’s management believes that the terms of the Advisory Agreement are at least as fair as could be obtained from unaffiliated third parties.

Situations may develop in which the interests of TCI are in conflict with those of one or more directors or officers in their individual capacities, or of Pillar, or of their respective related parties. In addition to services performed for TCI, as described above, Pillar actively provides similar services as agent for, and advisor to, other real estate enterprises, including persons and entities involved in real estate development and financing, including ARL and IOR. The Advisory Agreement provides that Pillar may also serve as advisor to other entities.

As advisor, Pillar is a fiduciary of TCI’s public investors. In determining to which entity a particular investment opportunity will be allocated, Pillar will consider the respective investment objectives of each entity and the appropriateness of a particular investment in light of each such entity’s existing mortgage note and real estate portfolios and business plan. To the extent any particular investment opportunity is appropriate to more than one such entity, such investment opportunity will be allocated to the entity that has had funds available for investment for the longest period of time, or, if appropriate, the investment may be shared among various entities. Refer to Part III, Item 13 “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence”.

Pillar may assign the Advisory Agreement only with the prior consent of TCI.

The principal executive officers and directors of Pillar are set forth below:

Name	Directors/Officer(s)
Daniel J. Moos	President, Chief Executive Officer, Treasurer, Director
Gene S. Bertcher	Executive Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer
Louis J. Corna	Executive Vice President, Secretary, Tax Counsel, General Legal Counsel

Property Management

Case 3:22-cv-02118-X Document 183 Filed 03/10/23 Page 73 of 151 PageID 5564
Since January 1, 2011, Regis Realty Prime, LLC (the Regis Property Management LLC) (Regis), the sole member of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, manages our commercial properties for a fee of 3.0% or less of the monthly gross rents collected on the commercial properties it manages, and leasing commissions of 6.0% or less in accordance with the terms of its property-level management agreement.

TCI engages third-party companies to lease and manage our apartment properties for a fee of 6.0% or less of the monthly gross rents collected on the residential properties under their management.

Real Estate Brokerage

Regis provides real estate brokerage services to TCI on a non-exclusive basis, and is entitled to receive a real estate commission for property purchases and sales in accordance with the following sliding scale of total fees to be paid:

- (1) maximum fee of 4.5% on the first \$2.0 million of any purchase or sale transaction of which no more than 3.5% is to be paid to Regis;
- (2) maximum fee of 3.5% on transaction amounts between \$2.0 million-\$5.0 million of which no more than 3.0% is to be paid to Regis;
- (3) maximum fee of 2.5% on transaction amounts between \$5.0 million-\$10.0 million of which no more than 2.0% is to be paid to Regis; and
- (4) maximum fee of 2.0% on transaction amounts in excess of \$10.0 million of which no more than 1.5% is to be paid to Regis.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

TCI has no employees, payroll or benefit plans and pays no compensation to its executive officers. The executive officers of TCI, who are also officers or employees of Pillar, TCI's advisor, are compensated by Pillar. Such executive officers perform a variety of services for Pillar and the amount of their compensation is determined solely by Pillar. Pillar does not allocate the cash compensation of its officers among the various entities for which it serves as advisor. Refer to Item 10. "Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance" for a more detailed discussion of the compensation payable to Pillar by TCI.

The only remuneration paid by TCI is to the directors who are not officers or employees of Pillar or its related companies. The Independent Directors (1) review the business plan of TCI to determine that it is in the best interest of TCI's stockholders, (2) review the advisory contract, (3) supervise the performance of the advisor and review the reasonableness of the compensation paid to the advisor in terms of the nature and quality of services performed, (4) review the reasonableness of the total fees and expenses of TCI and (5) select, when necessary, a qualified independent real estate appraiser to appraise properties acquired.

Effective February, 2011, each non-affiliated Director is entitled to receive an annual retainer of \$12,000, with the Chairman of the Audit Committee to receive a one-time annual fee of \$500. Directors who are also employees of the Company or its advisor receive no additional compensation for service as a Director.

During 2017, \$36,500 was paid to non-employee Directors in total Directors' fees. The fees paid to the directors are as follows: Robert A. Jakuszewski, \$12,000; Ted R. Munselle, \$12,500; and, Raymond D. Roberts, Sr., \$12,000.

Director's Stock Option Plan

TCI established a Director's Stock Option Plan ("Director's Plan") for the purpose of attracting and retaining Directors who are not officers or employees of TCI or Pillar. The Director's Plan provides for the grant of options that are exercisable at fair market value of TCI's Common stock on the date of grant. The Director's Plan was approved by stockholders at their annual meeting on October 10, 2000, following which each then-serving Independent Director was granted options to purchase 5,000 shares of Common stock of TCI. On January 1 of each year, each Independent Director receives options to purchase 5,000 shares of Common stock. The options are immediately exercisable and expire on the earlier of the first anniversary of the date on which a Director ceases to be a Director or 10 years from the date of grant. The Director's Plan was terminated by the Board of Directors on December 15, 2005. As of December 31, 2015, there were 5,000 shares of stock options outstanding which were exercisable at \$14.25 per share. These options expired unexercised January 1, 2016.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners

The following table sets forth the ownership of TCI's Common Stock, both beneficially and of record, both individually and in the aggregate, for those persons or entities known to be beneficial owners of more than 5.0% of the outstanding shares of Common stock as of the close of business on March 31, 2019.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership*	Approximate Percent of Class**
American Realty Investors, Inc. ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ 1603 LBJ Freeway, Suite 800 Dallas, Texas 75234	6,767,418	77.63%
Transcontinental Realty Acquisition Corporation ⁽²⁾ 1603 LBJ Freeway, Suite 800 Dallas, Texas 75234	1,383,226	15.87%
Realty Advisors, LLC ⁽³⁾ 1603 LBJ Freeway, Suite 800 Dallas, Texas 75234	608,984	6.98%

76

* "Beneficial Ownership" means the sole or shared power to vote, or to direct the voting of, a security or investment power with respect to a security, or any combination thereof.

** Percentage is based upon 8,717,767 shares of Common stock outstanding at March 31, 2019.

- (1) Includes 5,384,192 shares (61.76%) directly owned by American Realty Investors, Inc. "ARL" directly, over which the directors of ARL may be deemed to be beneficial owners by virtue of their positions as directors of ARL. The directors of ARL disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares.
- (2) Includes 1,383,226 shares owned by Transcontinental Realty Acquisition Corporation ("TRAC"), which is a wholly owned subsidiary of ARL, over which each of the directors of TRAC, Daniel J. Moos and Gene S. Bertcher may be deemed to be beneficial owners by virtue of their positions as directors of TRAC. The directors of TRAC disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares.
- (3) Includes 336,000 shares owned by RAI and 272,984 shares owned by AEI, over which the executive officers of RAI may be deemed to be the beneficial owners by virtue of their positions. The executive officers of RAI disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares.

Security Ownership of Management.

The following table sets forth the ownership of TCI's Common stock, both beneficially and of record, both individually and in the aggregate, for the directors and executive officers of TCI as of the close of business on March 31, 2019.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership*	Approximate Percent of Class**
Gene S. Bertcher	7,375,402(1)(3)	84.60%
Henry A. Butler	6,767,418(1)	77.63%
Louis J. Corna	7,375,402(1)(3)	84.60%
Robert A. Jakuszewski	6,767,418(1)	77.63%
Daniel J. Moos	7,665,402(1)(2)(3)	87.92%
Ted R. Munselle	6,767,418(1)	77.63%
Raymond D. Roberts, Sr.	6,767,418(1)	77.63%
All Directors and Executive Officers as a group (7 individuals)	7,665,402(1)(2)(3)	87.92%

* Beneficial Ownership" means the sole or shared power to vote, or to direct the voting of, a security or investment power with respect to a security, or any combination thereof.

** Percentages are based upon 8,717,767 shares of Common Stock outstanding at March 31, 2019.

- (1) Includes 334,923 shares owned by ARL and 1,888,126 shares owned by TRAC, over which the executive officers and members of the Board of Directors of ARL may be deemed to be the beneficial owners by virtue of their positions as executive officers and members of the Board of Directors of ARL. The executive officers and current members of the Board of Directors of ARL disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares.
- (2) Daniel J. Moos owns 295,000 shares of Common Stock and is the President and Chief Executive Officer of ARL, the Company, RAI and MRHI.
- (3) Includes 336,000 shares owned by RAI and 272,984 shares owned by AEI, over which the executive officers of RAI may be deemed to be the beneficial owners by virtue of their positions. The executive officers of RAI disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Policies with Respect to Certain Activities

Article 14 of TCI's Articles of Incorporation provides that TCI shall not, directly or indirectly, contract or engage in any transaction with (1) any director, officer or employee of TCI, (2) any director, officer or employee of the advisor, (3) the advisor, or (4) any affiliate or associate (as such terms are defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) of any of the aforementioned persons, unless (a) the material facts as to the relationship among or financial interest of the relevant individuals or persons and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed to or are known by TCI's Board of Directors or the appropriate committee thereof and (b) TCI's Board of Directors or committee thereof determines that such contract or transaction is fair to TCI and simultaneously authorizes or ratifies such contract or transaction by the affirmative vote of a majority of independent directors of TCI entitled to vote thereon.

Article 14 defines an "Independent Director" (for purposes of that Article) as one who is neither an officer or employee of TCI, nor a director, officer or employee of TCI's advisor.

TCI's policy is to have such contracts or transactions approved or ratified by a majority of the disinterested Directors with full knowledge of the character of such transactions, as being fair and reasonable to the stockholders at the time of such approval or ratification under the circumstances then prevailing. Such Directors also consider the fairness of such transactions to TCI. Management believes that, to date, such transactions have represented the best investments available at the time and they were at least as advantageous to TCI as other investments that could have been obtained.

TCI may enter into future transactions with entities, the officers, directors, or stockholders of which are also officers, directors, or stockholders of TCI, if such transactions would be beneficial to the operations of TCI and consistent with TCI's then-current investment objectives and policies, subject to approval by a majority of disinterested Directors as discussed above.

TCI does not prohibit its officers, directors, stockholders, or related parties from engaging in business activities of the types conducted by TCI.

Certain Business Relationships

Pillar has been TCI's Advisor and Cash Manager since April 30, 2011. Although the Board of Directors is directly responsible for managing the affairs of TCI, and for setting the policies which guide it, the day-to-day operations of TCI are performed by Pillar, as the contractual advisor, under the supervision of the Board. Pillar's duties include, but are not limited to, locating, evaluating and recommending real estate and real estate-related investment opportunities and arranging debt and equity financing for the Company with third party lenders and investors. Additionally, Pillar serves as a consultant to the Board with regard to their decisions in connection with TCI's business plan and investment policy. Pillar also serves as an Advisor and Cash Manager to ARL and IOR. As the contractual advisor, Pillar is compensated by TCI under an Advisory Agreement that is more fully described in Part III, Item 10. "Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – The Advisor". TCI has no employees and as such, employees of Pillar render services to TCI in accordance with the terms of the Advisory Agreement.

Pillar is a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, the sole member of which is RAI, a Nevada corporation, MRHI, a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is a trust known as the May Trust.

All of TCI's directors also serve as Directors of ARL and IOR. The executive officers of TCI also serve as executive officers of ARL and IOR. As such, they owe fiduciary duties to that entity as well as to Pillar under applicable law. ARL has the same relationship with Pillar, as does TCI. Mr. Bertcher is an officer, director and employee of NCE and as such also owes fiduciary duties to NCE as well as ARL, TCI and IOR under applicable law. Daniel J. Moos is the sole Manager and Class B 2% income Member of Victory Abode Apartments LLC, and owes fiduciary duties to VAA as well as ARL, TCI and IOR.

Effective since January 1, 2011, Regis Realty Prime, LLC, dba Regis Property Management, LLC ("Regis"), the sole member of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, manages our commercial properties for a fee of 3.0% or less of the monthly gross rents collected on the commercial properties it

At December 31, 2018, TCI owned approximately 81.12% of the outstanding common shares of IOR.

The Company is part of a tax sharing and compensating agreement with respect to federal income taxes among ARL, TCI and IOR and their subsidiaries. That agreement continued until August 31, 2012, at which time a new tax sharing and compensating agreement was entered into by ARL, TCI, IOR and MRHI for the remainder of 2012 and subsequent years. The expense (benefit) in each year was calculated based on the amount of losses absorbed by taxable income multiplied by the maximum statutory tax rate of 21%.

The Company has a development agreement with Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. "UHF" a non-profit corporation that provides management services for the development of residential apartment projects in the future. The Company has also invested in surplus cash notes receivables from UHF and has sold several residential apartment properties to UHF in prior years. Due to this ongoing relationship and the significant investment in the performance of the collateral secured under the notes receivable, UHF has been determined to be a related party.

Related Party Transactions

The Company has historically engaged in and may continue to engage in certain business transactions with related parties, including but not limited to asset acquisition and dispositions. Transactions involving related parties cannot be presumed to be carried out on an arm's length basis due to the absence of free market forces that naturally exist in business dealings between two or more unrelated entities. Related party transactions may not always be favorable to our business and may include terms, conditions and agreements that are not necessarily beneficial to or in the best interest of our company.

According to the VAA Joint Venture Agreement, Southern and TCI are expected to receive approximately \$14 million (\$6 million and \$8 million, respectively) for the cash balances remaining in the transferred properties as of the date of the transaction. The balance was determined and agreed upon by the partners in the joint venture, and based on the estimated bank balances on the day of closing. Additionally, VAA did not purchase the accounts receivable or the utilities' and other deposits. These items as well as the reconciliation of the expense pro-rations will result in additional adjustments being required, subject to the consent of both parties. On February 6, 2019, Abode JVP, LLC, a fully owned subsidiary of Southern, received \$7.4 million related to the cash credit and transferred it to TCI. Per the agreement, the true up pro-rations are required to be completed by May 18, 2019.

In 2018, the Company paid advisory fees of \$10.7 million, net income fees of \$0.6 million, mortgage brokerage and equity refinancing fees of \$2.9 million, and cost reimbursements of \$4.4 million.

The Company paid property management fees, construction management fees and leasing commissions of \$0.5 million to Regis in 2018.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had notes and interest receivables, net of allowances, of \$49.0 million and \$5.7 million, respectively, due from related parties. Refer to Part 2, Item 8. Note 5. "Notes and Interest Receivable". During the current period, the Company recognized interest income of \$5.7 million, originated \$5.3 million, received no principal payments, and received interest payments of \$6.1 million from these related party notes receivables.

The Company is the primary guarantor on a \$39.1 million mezzanine loan between UHF and a lender. In addition, TCI, ARL, and an officer of the Company are limited recourse guarantors of the loan. As of December 31, 2018 UHF was in compliance with the covenants to the loan agreement.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had 86 acres of land, at various locations that were sold to related parties in multiple transactions. These transactions are treated as "subject to sales contract" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Due to the related party nature of the transactions TCI has deferred the recording of the sales in accordance with ASC 360-20.

Operating Relationships

The Company received rental revenue of \$1.2 million, \$0.8 million, and \$0.7 million in the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively, from Pillar and its related parties for properties owned by the Company.

Advances and Loans

From time to time, TCI and its related parties have made advances to each other, which generally have not had specific repayment terms, did not bear interest, are unsecured, and have been reflected in TCI's financial statements as other assets or other liabilities. TCI and the advisor charge interest on the outstanding balance of funds advanced to or from TCI. The interest rate, set at the beginning of each quarter, is the prime rate plus 1.0% on the average daily cash balances advanced. At December 31, 2018, TCI has a receivable from ARL in the amount of \$118.9 million.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

The following table sets forth the aggregate fees for professional services rendered to or for TCI for the years 2018 and 2017 by TCI's principal accounting firms, Farmer, Fuqua and Huff, L.P. and Swalm and Associates, P.C.:

Type of Fee	2018		2017	
	Farmer, Fuqua & Huff	Swalm & Associates	Farmer, Fuqua & Huff	Swalm & Associates
Audit Fees	\$ 551,996	\$ 72,210 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 597,447	\$ 72,136 ⁽¹⁾
Tax Fees	38,304	—	39,760	—
Total	\$ 590,300	\$ 72,210	\$ 637,207	\$ 72,136

(1) All IOT

The audit fees for 2018 and 2017 were for professional services rendered for the audits and reviews of the consolidated financial statements of TCI and its subsidiaries. Tax fees for 2017 and 2016 were for services related to federal and state tax compliance and advice.

All services rendered by the principal auditors are permissible under applicable laws and regulations and were pre-approved by either the Board of Directors or the Audit Committee, as required by law. The fees paid to the principal auditors for the services described in the above table fall under the categories listed below:

Audit Fees. These are fees for professional services performed by the principal auditor for the audit of the Company's annual financial statements and review of financial statements included in the Company's 10-Q filings and services that are normally provided in connection with statutory and regulatory filing or engagement.

Audit-Related Fees. These are fees for assurance and related services performed by the principal auditor that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of the Company's financial statements. These services include attestations by the principal auditor that are not required by statute or regulation and consulting on financial accounting/reporting standards. As of December 31, 2018 the Company incurred \$0.6 million of audit related fees in connection to assurance and related services of subsidiary.

Tax Fees. These are fees for professional services performed by the principal auditor with respect to tax compliance, tax planning, tax consultation, returns preparation and review of returns. The review of tax returns includes the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries.

All Other Fees. These are fees for other permissible work performed by the principal auditor that do not meet the above category descriptions.

These services are actively monitored (as to both spending level and work content) by the Audit Committee to maintain the appropriate objectivity and independence in the principal auditor's core work, which is the audit of the Company's consolidated financial statements.

The Audit Committee has established policies and procedures for the approval and pre-approval of audit services and permitted non-audit services. The Audit Committee has the responsibility to engage and terminate TCI's independent auditors, to pre-approve their performance of audit services and permitted non-audit services, to approve all audit and non-audit fees, and to set guidelines for permitted non-audit services and fees. All fees for 2018 and 2017 were pre-approved by the Audit Committee or were within the pre-approved guidelines for permitted non-audit services and fees established by the Audit Committee, and there were no instances of waiver of approved requirements or guidelines during the same periods.

Under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "SOX Act"), and the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors is responsible for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the work of the independent auditor. The purpose of the provisions of the SOX Act and the SEC rules for the Audit Committee role in retaining the independent auditor is two-fold. First, the authority and responsibility for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the auditors should be with directors who are independent of management. Second, any non-audit work performed by the auditors should be reviewed and approved by these same independent directors to ensure that any non-audit services performed by the auditor do not impair the independence of the independent auditor. To implement the provisions of the SOX Act, the SEC issued rules specifying the types of services that an independent may not provide to its audit client, and governing the Audit Committee's administration of the engagement of the independent auditor. As part of this responsibility, the Audit Committee

is required to pre-approve the audit and non-audit services performed by the independent auditor in order to assure that they do not impair the auditor's independence. Accordingly, the Audit Committee has adopted a pre-approval policy of audit and non-audit services (the "Policy"), which sets forth the procedures and conditions pursuant to which services to be performed by the independent auditor are to be pre-approved. Consistent with the SEC rules establishing two different approaches to pre-approving non-prohibited services, the Policy of the Audit Committee covers Pre-approval of audit services, audit-related services, international administration tax services, non-U.S. income tax compliance services, pension and benefit plan consulting and compliance services, and U.S. tax compliance and planning. At the beginning of each fiscal year, the Audit Committee will evaluate other known potential engagements of the independent auditor, including the scope of work proposed to be performed and the proposed fees, and will approve or reject each service, taking into account whether services are permissible under applicable law and the possible impact of each non-audit service on the independent auditor's independence from management. Typically, in addition to the generally pre-approved services, other services would include due diligence for an acquisition that may or may not have been known at the beginning of the year. The Audit Committee has also delegated to any member of the Audit Committee designated by the Board or the financial expert member of the Audit Committee responsibilities to pre-approve services to be performed by the independent auditor not exceeding \$25,000 in value or cost per engagement of audit and non-audit services, and such authority may only be exercised when the Audit Committee is not in session.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Report:

1. *Financial Statements*

Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms
 Consolidated Balance Sheets—December 31, 2018 and 2017
 Consolidated Statements of Operations—Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016
 Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity—Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016
 Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows—Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016
 Statements of Consolidated Comprehensive Income (Loss) – Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016
 Notes to Financial Statements

2. *Financial Statement Schedules*

Schedule III—Real Estate and Accumulated Depreciation
 Schedule IV—Mortgage Loan Receivables on Real Estate

All other schedules are omitted because they are not applicable or because the required information is shown in the Consolidated Financial Statements or the Notes thereto.

3. *Incorporated Financial Statements*

Consolidated Financial Statements of Income Opportunity Realty Investors, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Item 8 of Income Opportunity Realty Investors, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018).

Consolidated Financial Statements of American Realty Investors, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Item 8 of American Realty Investors, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018).

(b) *Exhibits*

The following documents are filed as Exhibits to this Report:

Exhibit Number	Description
3.0	Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., (incorporated by reference to Exhibit No. 3.1 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1991).
3.1	Certificate of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., (incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated June 3, 1996).
3.2	Certificate of Amendment of Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., dated October 10, 2000 (incorporated

- by reference to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2000).
- 3.3 Articles of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., setting forth the Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, dated October 20, 1998 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 1998).
 - 3.4 Certificate of Designation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., setting forth the Voting Powers, Designations, Preferences, Limitations, Restriction and Relative Rights of Series B Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, dated October 23, 2000 (incorporation by reference to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2000).
 - 3.5 Certificate of Designation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., Setting for the Voting Powers, Designating, Preferences, Limitations, Restrictions and Relative Rights of Series C Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, dated September 28, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2001).
 - 3.6 Articles of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. Decreasing the Number of Authorized Shares of and Eliminating Series B Preferred Stock dated December 14, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.7 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2001).
 - 3.7 By-Laws of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit No. 3.2 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1991).
 - 3.8 Certificate of designation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. setting forth the Voting Powers, Designations, Preferences Limitations, Restrictions and Relative rights of Series D Cumulative Preferred Stock filed August 14, 2006 with the Secretary of State of Nevada (incorporated by reference to Registrants current report on Form 8-K for event dated November 21, 2006 at Exhibit 3.8 thereof).

Exhibit Number	Description
10.0	Advisory Agreement dated as of April 30, 2011, between Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. and Pillar Income Asset Management LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.0 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for event occurring April 30, 2011).
10.1	Leman Development Ltd. and Kaufman Land Partners, Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Registrant's current report in Form 8-K dated November 21, 2006 at Exhibit 10.1 thereof).
14.0	Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.0 to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004).
21.0*	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
31.1*	Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 as amended of Principal Executive Officer.
31.2*	Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 as amended of Principal Financial and Accounting Officer.
32.1*	Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

* Filed herewith.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.

Dated: March 31, 2019

By: /s/ GENE S BERTCHER

Gene S. Bertcher
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the date indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
-----------	-------	------

Henry A. Butler

/s/ HENRY A. BUTLER Chairman of the Board and Director March 31 , 2019

Raymond D. Roberts, Sr.

/s/ RAYMOND D. ROBERTS, SR. Director March 31 , 2019

Robert A. Jakuszewski

/s/ ROBERT A. JAKUSZEWSKI Director March 31 , 2019

Ted R. Munselle

/s/ TED R. MUNSELLE Director March 31 , 2019

/s/ DANIEL J. MOOS President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) March 31 , 2019

Daniel J. Moos

/s/ GENE S. BERTCHER Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer) March 31 , 2019

Gene S. Bertcher

**ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K
EXHIBIT INDEX
For the Year Ended December 31, 2018**

Exhibit Number	Description
3.0	Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., (incorporated by reference to Exhibit No. 3.1 to the Registrant’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1991).
3.1	Certificate of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., (incorporated by reference to the Registrant’s Current Report on Form 8-K, dated June 3, 1996).
3.2	Certificate of Amendment of Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., dated October 10, 2000 (incorporated by reference to the Registrant’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2000).
3.3	Articles of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., setting forth the Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, dated October 20, 1998 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 1998).
3.4	Certificate of Designation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., setting forth the Voting Powers, Designations, Preferences, Limitations, Restriction and Relative Rights of Series B Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, dated October 23, 2000 (incorporation by reference to the Registrant’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2000).
3.5	Certificate of Designation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., Setting for the Voting Powers, Designating, Preferences, Limitations, Restrictions and Relative Rights of Series C Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, dated September 28, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Registrant’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2001).
3.6	Articles of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. Decreasing the Number of Authorized Shares of and Eliminating Series B Preferred Stock dated December 14, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.7 to the Registrant’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2001).
3.7	By-Laws of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit No. 3.2 to the Registrant’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1991).
3.8	Certificate of designation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. setting forth the Voting Powers, Designations, Preferences Limitations, Restrictions and Relative rights of Series D Cumulative Preferred Stock filed August 14, 2006 with the Secretary of State of Nevada (incorporated by reference to Registrants current report on Form 8-K for event dated November 21, 2006 at Exhibit 3.8 thereof.)

- [10.0](#) [Case 3:22-cv-02118-X Document 183 Filed 03/10/23 Page 80 of 151 PageID 5572](#)
Advisory Agreement dated as of April 30, 2011, between Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. and Pillar Income Asset Management LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.0 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for event occurring April 30, 2011).
- [10.1](#) Lemman Development Ltd. and Kaufman Land Partners, Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Registrant's current report in Form 8-K dated November 21, 2006 at Exhibit 10.1 thereof).
- [14.0](#) Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.0 to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004).
- [21.1*](#) Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
- [31.1*](#) Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended of Principal Executive Officer.
- [31.2*](#) Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended of Principal Financial and Accounting Officer
- [32.1*](#) Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.
- 101.INS XBRL Instance Document
- 101.SCH XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
- 101.CAL XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
- 101.DEF XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
- 101.LAB XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
- 101.PRE XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

* Filed herewith.

EXHIBIT 47

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Commission File Number 001-09240

Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada
(State or other jurisdiction of
Incorporation or organization)

94-6565852
(IRS Employer
Identification Number)

1603 LBJ Freeway,
Suite 300, Dallas, Texas
(Address of principal executive offices)

75234
(Zip Code)

(469) 522-4200

Registrant's Telephone Number, including area code
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value

Name of each exchange on which registered
New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:
NONE

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. "large accelerated filer", "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act

Large accelerated filer
Non-accelerated filer (Do not check if smaller reporting company)

Accelerated filer
Smaller Reporting Company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.) Yes No

The aggregate market value of the shares of voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the Registrant, computed by reference to the closing price at which the common equity was last sold which was the sales price of the Common stock on the New York Stock Exchange as of December 31, 2017 (the last business day of the Registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter) was \$13,555,912 based upon a total of 1,361,049 shares held as of December 31, 2017 by persons believed to be non-affiliates of the Registrant. The basis of the calculation does not constitute a determination by the Registrant as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, such calculation, if made as of a date within sixty days of this filing, would yield a different value.

As of March 30, 2018, there were 8,717,767 shares of common stock outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE:

Consolidated Financial Statements of Income Opportunity Realty Investors, Inc. Commission File No. 001-14784
Consolidated Financial Statements of American Realty Investors, Inc. Commission File No. 001-15663

INDEX TO
ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K

	<u>Page</u>
PART I	
Item 1. Business	3
Item 1A. Risk Factors	9
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	13
Item 2. Properties	14
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	16
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	16
PART II	
Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	17
Item 6. Selected Financial Data	18
Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation	19
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	28
Item 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	30
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	62
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	62
Item 9B. Other Information	62
PART III	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	63
Item 11. Executive Compensation	69
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management	69
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	70
Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	72
PART IV	
Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	73
Signatures	75

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain Statements in this Form 10-K are forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The words “estimate”, “plan”, “intend”, “expect”, “anticipate”, “believe”, and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements are found at various places throughout this Report and in the documents incorporated herein by reference. The Company disclaims any intention or obligations to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. Although we believe that our expectations are based upon reasonable assumptions, we can give no assurance that our goals will be achieved. Important factors that could cause our actual results to differ from estimates or projections contained in any forward-looking statements are described under Part I, Item 1A. “Risk Factors”.

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

General

As used herein, the terms “TCI”, “the Company”, “We”, “Our”, or “Us” refer to Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. a Nevada corporation which was formed in 1984. The Company is headquartered in Dallas, Texas and its common stock is listed and trades on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) under the symbol “TCI”.

TCI is a “C” corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes and files an annual consolidated income tax return with American Realty Investors, Inc. (“ARL”), whose common stock is traded on the NYSE under the symbol “ARL”. Subsidiaries and affiliates of ARL own in excess of 80% of the Company’s common stock. ARL and one of its subsidiaries own 77.63% and the parent of ARL owns 3.49% of the company. Accordingly, TCI’s financial results are consolidated with those of ARL’s on Form 10-K and related Consolidated Financial Statements. ARL’s common stock is listed and trades on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “ARL”. We have no employees.

On July 17, 2009, the Company acquired an additional 2,518,934 shares of common stock of Income Opportunity Realty Investors, Inc. (“IOR”), and in doing so, increased its ownership from approximately 25% to over 80% of the shares of common stock of IOR outstanding. Upon acquisition of the additional shares in 2009, IOR’s results of operations began to be consolidated with those of the Company for tax and financial reporting purposes. As of December 31, 2017, TCI owned 81.25% of the outstanding IOR common shares. Shares of IOR common stock are listed and traded on the NYSE American under the symbol “IOR”.

At the time of the acquisition, the historical accounting value of IOR’s assets was \$112 million and liabilities were \$43 million. In that the shares of IOR acquired by TCI were from a related party, the values recorded by TCI are IOR’s historical accounting values at the date of transfer. The Company’s fair valuation of IOR’s assets and liabilities at the acquisition date approximated IOR’s book value. The net difference between the purchase price and historical accounting basis of the assets and liabilities acquired is \$25.6 million and has been reflected by TCI as deferred income. The deferred income will be recognized upon the sale of the land that IOR held on its books as of the date of sale, to an independent third party.

TCI’s Board of Directors are responsible for directing the overall affairs of TCI and for setting the strategic policies that guide the Company. As of April 30, 2011, the Board of Directors delegated the day-to-day management of the Company to Pillar Income Asset Management, Inc. (“Pillar”), a Nevada corporation, under a written Advisory Agreement that is reviewed annually by TCI’s Board of Directors. The directors of TCI are also directors of ARL and IOR. The Chairman of the Board of Directors of TCI also serves as the Chairman of the Board of Directors of ARL and IOR. The officers of TCI also serve as officers of ARL, IOR and Pillar.

Since April 30, 2011, the sole shareholder of TCI is Regis Realty Prime, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, the member of which is Regis Realty Prime, Inc. (“ARI”), a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is May Realty Holdings, Inc. (“MRHI”, formerly known as Realty Advisors Management, Inc.), effective August 7, 2014), a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is a trust known as the May Trust, became the Company’s external Advisor and Cash Manager. Pillar’s duties include, but are not limited to, locating, evaluating and recommending real estate and real estate-related investment opportunities. Pillar also arranges, for the Company’s benefit, debt and equity financing with third party lenders and investors. Pillar also serves as an Advisor and Cash Manager to ARI and IOR. As the contractual advisor, Pillar is compensated by TCI under an Advisory Agreement that is more fully described in Part III, Item 10. “Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – The Advisor”. TCI has no employees. Employees of Pillar render services to TCI in accordance with the terms of the Advisory Agreement.

Regis Realty Prime, LLC, dba Regis Property Management, LLC (“Regis”), manages our commercial properties and provides brokerage services. Regis receives property management fees, construction management fees and leasing commissions in accordance with the terms of its property-level management agreement. Regis is also entitled to receive real estate brokerage commissions in accordance with the terms of a non-exclusive brokerage agreement. See Part III, Item 10. “Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – Property Management and Real Estate Brokerage”. TCI engages third-party companies to lease and manage its apartment properties.

Southern Properties Capital Ltd. (“Southern”) is a wholly owned subsidiary of TCI that was incorporated on August 16, 2016 for the purpose of raising funds by issuing debentures that cannot be converted into shares on the Tel-Aviv Stock Exchange. Southern operates in the United States and is primarily involved in investing in, developing, constructing and operating income-producing properties of multi-family residential real estate assets. Southern is included in the consolidated financial statements of TCI.

On January 1, 2012, the Company entered into a development agreement with Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (“UHF”) a non-profit corporation that provides management services for the development of residential apartment projects in the future. This development agreement was terminated December 31, 2013. The Company has also invested in surplus cash notes receivables from UHF and has sold several residential apartment properties to UHF in prior years. Due to this ongoing relationship and the significant investment in the performance of the collateral secured under the notes receivable, UHF has been determined to be a related party.

Our primary business is the acquisition, development and ownership of income-producing residential and commercial real estate properties. In addition, we opportunistically acquire land for future development in in-fill or high-growth suburban markets. From time to time and when we believe it appropriate to do so, we will also sell land and income-producing properties. We generate revenues by leasing apartment units to residents, and leasing office, industrial and retail space to various for-profit businesses as well as certain local, state and federal agencies. We also generate revenues from gains on sales of income-producing properties and land.

At December 31, 2017, our income-producing properties consisted of:

- Seven commercial properties consisting of five office buildings and two retail properties comprising in aggregate of approximately 1.7 million square feet;
- A golf course comprising approximately 96.09 acres; and
- Fifty-one residential apartment communities comprising 8,427 units, excluding apartments being developed.

The following table sets forth the location of our real estate held for investment (income-producing properties only) by asset type as of December 31, 2017:

Location	Apartments		Commercial	
	No.	Units	No.	SF
Alabama	1	168		
Arkansas	5	938		
Colorado	2	260		
Florida	3	198	1	6,722
Georgia	1	222		
Louisiana	2	384		
Mississippi	9	924		
North Carolina	1	201		
Tennessee	4	708		
Texas-Greater Dallas-Ft Worth	11	1,962	4	1,473,634
Texas-Greater Houston	2	416	1	95,329
Texas-San Antonio	2	468		
Texas-Other	8	1,578		
Wisconsin			1	122,205
Total	51	8,427	7	1,697,890

We finance our acquisitions primarily through operating cash flow, proceeds from the sale of land and income-producing properties, and debt financing primarily in the form of property-specific, first-lien mortgage loans from commercial banks and institutional lenders. We finance our development projects principally with short-term, variable-rate construction loans that are refinanced with the proceeds of long-term, fixed-rate amortizing mortgages when the development has been completed and occupancy has been stabilized. When we sell properties, we may carry a portion of the sales price generally in the form of a short-term, interest bearing seller-financed note receivable, secured by the property being sold. We may also from time to time enter into partnerships or joint ventures with various investors to acquire land or income-producing properties or to sell interests in some of our properties.

We join with third-party development companies to construct residential apartment communities. At December 31, 2017, we had fourteen apartment projects in development. The third-party developer typically holds a general partner, as well as a limited partner interest in a limited partnership formed for the purpose of building a single property while we generally take a limited partner interest in the limited partnership. We may contribute land to the partnership as part of our equity contribution or we may contribute the necessary funds to the partnership to acquire the land. We are required to fund all required equity contributions while the third-party developer is responsible for obtaining construction financing, hiring a general contractor and for the overall management, successful completion, initial lease-up and delivery of the project. We generally bear all the economic risks and rewards of ownership in these partnerships and therefore include these partnerships in our consolidated financial statements. The third-party developer is paid a developer fee typically equal to a percentage of the construction costs. When the project reaches stabilized occupancy, we acquire the third-party developer’s partnership interests in exchange for any remaining unpaid developer fees.

At December 31, 2017, our apartment projects in development included (dollars in thousands):

Property	Location	No. of Units	Costs to Date ⁽¹⁾	Total Projected Costs ⁽¹⁾
----------	----------	--------------	------------------------------	--------------------------------------

Terra Lago	Wylie, TX	217	\$	4,036	\$	46,775
Parc at Bentonville	Bentonville, AR	216	\$	85	\$	27,710
Lakeside Lofts	Farmers Branch, TX	494	\$	5,079	\$	78,550
Eagle Crossing	Dallas, TX	153	\$	81	\$	20,670
Parc at Garland	Garland, TX	198	\$	81	\$	26,007
Parc at Wylie	Wylie, TX	198	\$	195	\$	28,212
Apalache Point	Tallahassee, FL	200	\$	149	\$	30,251
Overlook at Allensville Square Phase II	Sevierville, TN	144	\$	525	\$	20,244
McKinney Point	McKinney, TX	198	\$	137	\$	29,846
Dominion at Mercer Crossing	Farmers Branch, TX	256	\$	2,995	\$	46,115
Abode Red Rock Properties	Las Vegas, NV	308	\$	28,095	\$	58,880
Oak Hollow Phase II	Seguin, TX	96	\$	5,535	\$	10,723
Sawgrass Phase II	New Point Richey, FL	80	\$	3,772	\$	20,719
Forest Pines	Bryan, TX	240	\$	269	\$	31,535
Total		3,228	\$	89,134	\$	495,837

(1) Costs include construction hard costs, construction soft costs and loan borrowing costs.

We have made investments in a number of large tracts of undeveloped and partially developed land and intend to continue to improve these tracts of land for our own development purposes or make the improvements necessary to ready the land for sale to other developers.

At December 31, 2017, our investments in undeveloped and partially developed land consisted of the following (dollars in thousands):

<u>Location</u>	<u>Date(s) Acquired</u>	<u>Acres</u>	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Primary Intended Use</u>
McKinney, TX	1997-2008	10	\$ 777	Mixed use
Dallas, TX	1996-2013	94	\$ 15,765	Mixed use
Farmers Branch, TX	2008-2016	269	\$ 43,519	Mixed use
Kaufman County, TX	2011	2,849	\$ 43,809	Mixed use
Various	1990-2008	244	\$ 10,669	Various
Total Land Holdings		3,466	114,539	

5

Significant Real Estate Acquisitions/Dispositions and Financings

A summary of some of the significant transactions for the year ended December 31, 2017, are discussed below:

Purchases

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company acquired one income-producing apartment property from a third party in the state of North Carolina, increasing the total number of units by 201, for a combined purchase price of \$36.7 million. In addition, we acquired one land parcel for future development for a total purchase price of \$5.4 million, adding 18.5 acres to the development portfolio.

Sales

As of December 31, 2017, the Company has approximately 66.7 acres of land, at various locations that were sold to related parties in multiple transactions. These transactions are treated as "subject to sales contract" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Due to the related party nature of the transactions, TCI has deferred the recording of the sales in accordance with ASC 360-20.

We continue to invest in the development of apartment projects. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we have expended \$69.8 million related to the construction or predevelopment of various apartment complexes and capitalized \$2.4 million of interest costs.

6

Business Plan and Investment Policy

Our business objective is to maximize long-term value for our stockholders by investing in residential and commercial real estate through the acquisition, development and ownership of apartments, commercial properties and land. We intend to achieve this objective through acquiring and developing properties in multiple markets and operating as an industry-leading landlord. We believe this objective will provide the benefits of enhanced investment opportunities, economies of scale and risk diversification, both in terms of geographic market and real estate product type. We believe our objective will also result in continuing access to favorably priced debt and equity capital. In pursuing our business objective, we seek to achieve a combination of internal and external growth while maintaining a strong balance sheet and employing a strategy of financial flexibility. We maximize the value of our apartments and commercial properties by maintaining high occupancy levels while charging competitive rental rates, controlling costs and focusing on tenant retention. We also pursue attractive development opportunities either directly or in partnership with other investors.

For our portfolio of commercial properties, we generate increased operating cash flow through annual contractual increases in rental rates under existing leases. We also seek to identify best practices within our industry and across our business units in order to enhance cost savings and gain operating efficiencies. We employ capital improvement and preventive maintenance programs specifically designed to reduce operating costs and increase the long-term value of our real estate investments.

We seek to acquire properties consistent with our business objectives and strategies. We execute our acquisition strategy by purchasing properties which management believes will create stockholder value over the long-term. We will also sell properties when management believes value has been maximized or when a property is no longer considered an investment to be held long-term.

We are continuously in various stages of discussions and negotiations with respect to development, acquisition, and disposition of projects. The consummation of any current or future development, acquisition, or disposition, if any, and the pace at which any may be completed cannot be assured or predicted.

Substantially all of our properties are owned by subsidiary companies, many of which are single-asset entities. This ownership structure permits greater access to financing for individual properties and permits flexibility in negotiating a sale of either the asset or the equity interests in the entity owning the asset. From time-to-time, our subsidiaries have invested in joint ventures with other investors, creating the possibility of risks that do not exist with properties solely owned by a TCI subsidiary. In those instances where other investors are involved, those other investors may have business, economic, or other objectives that are inconsistent with our objectives, which may in turn, require us to make investment decisions different from those if we were the sole owner.

Real estate generally cannot be sold quickly. We may not be able to promptly dispose of properties in response to economic or other conditions. To offset this challenge, selective dispositions have been a part of our strategy to maintain an efficient investment portfolio and to provide additional sources of capital. We finance acquisitions through mortgages, internally generated funds, and, to a lesser extent, property sales. Those sources provide the bulk of funds for future acquisitions. We may purchase properties by assuming existing loans secured by the acquired property. When properties are acquired in such a manner, we customarily seek to refinance the asset in order to properly leverage the asset in a manner consistent with our investment objectives.

Our businesses are not generally seasonal with regard to real estate investments. Our investment strategy seeks both current income and capital appreciation. Our plan of operation is to continue, to the extent our liquidity permits, to make equity investments in income-producing real estate such as apartments and commercial properties. We may also invest in the debt or equity securities of real estate-related entities. We intend to pursue higher risk, higher reward investments, such as improved and unimproved land where we can obtain reasonably-priced financing for substantially all of a property's purchase price. We intend to continue the development of apartment properties in selected markets in Texas and in other locations where we believe adequate levels of demand exist. We intend to pursue sales opportunities for properties in stabilized real estate markets where we believe our properties' value has been maximized. We also intend to be an opportunistic seller of properties in markets where demand exceeds current supply. Although we no longer actively seek to fund or purchase mortgage loans, we may, in selected instances, originate mortgage loans or we may provide purchase money financing in conjunction with a property sale.

Our Board of Directors has broad authority under our governing documents to make all types of investments, and we may devote available resources to particular investments or types of investments without restriction on the amount or percentage of assets that may be allocated to a single investment or to any particular type of investment, and without limit on the percentage of securities of any one issuer that may be acquired. Investment objectives and policies may be changed at any time by the Board without stockholder approval.

The specific composition from time-to-time of our real estate portfolio owned by TCI directly and through our subsidiaries depends largely on the judgment of management to changing investment opportunities and the level of risk associated with specific investments or types of investments. We intend to maintain a real estate portfolio that is diversified by both location and type of property.

Competition

The real estate business is highly competitive and TCI competes with numerous companies engaged in real estate activities (including certain entities described in Part III, Item 13. "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence"), some of which have greater financial resources than TCI. We believe that success against such competition is dependent upon the geographic location of a property, the performance of property-level managers in areas such as leasing and marketing, collection of rents and control of operating expenses, the amount of new construction in the area and the maintenance and appearance of the property. Additional competitive factors include ease of access to a property, the adequacy of related facilities such as parking and other amenities, and sensitivity to market conditions in determining rent levels. With respect to apartments, competition is also based upon the design and mix of the units and the ability to provide a community atmosphere for the residents. We believe that beyond general economic circumstances and trends, the degree to which properties are renovated or new properties are developed in the competing submarket are also competitive factors. See also Part I, Item 1A. "Risk Factors".

7

To the extent that TCI seeks to sell any properties, the sales prices for the properties may be affected by competition from other real estate owners and financial institutions also attempting to sell properties in areas where TCI's properties are located, as well as aggressive buyers attempting to dominate or penetrate a particular market.

As described above and in Part III, Item 13. "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence", the officers and directors of TCI serve as officers and directors of ARL and IOR. Both ARL and IOR have business objectives similar to those of TCI. TCI's officers and directors owe fiduciary duties to both IOR and ARL as well as to TCI under applicable law. In determining whether a particular investment opportunity will be allocated to TCI, IOR, or ARL, management considers the respective investment objectives of each Company and the appropriateness of a particular investment in light of each Company's existing real estate and mortgage notes receivable portfolio. To the extent that any particular investment opportunity is appropriate to more than one of the entities, the investment opportunity may be allocated to the entity which has had funds available for investment for the longest period of time, or, if appropriate, the investment may be shared among all three or two of the entities.

In addition, as described in Part III, Item 13. "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence", TCI competes with related parties of Pillar having similar investment objectives related to the acquisition, development, disposition, leasing and financing of real estate and real estate-related investments. In resolving any potential conflicts of interest which may arise, Pillar has informed TCI that it intends to exercise its best judgment as to what is fair and reasonable under the circumstances in accordance with applicable law.

We have historically engaged in and will continue to engage in certain business transactions with related parties, including but not limited to asset acquisitions and dispositions. Transactions involving related parties cannot be presumed to be carried out on an arm's length basis due to the absence of free market forces that naturally exist in business dealings between two or more unrelated entities. Related party transactions may not always be favorable to our business and may include terms, conditions and agreements that are not necessarily beneficial to or in the best interests of the Company.

Available Information

TCI maintains an internet site at <http://www.transconrealty-invest.com>. We make available through our website free of charge Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, reports filed pursuant to Section 16 and amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file or furnish such materials to the Securities and Exchange Commission. In addition, we have posted the charters for our Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Governance and Nominating Committee, as well as our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, Corporate Governance Guidelines on Director Independence and other information on the website. These charters and principles are not incorporated in this Report by reference. We will also provide a copy of these documents free of charge to stockholders upon written request. The Company issues Annual Reports containing audited financial statements to its common shareholders.

8

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities involves various risks. All investors should carefully consider the following risk factors in conjunction with the other information in this report before trading our securities.

Risk Factors Related to our Business

Adverse events concerning our existing tenants or negative market conditions affecting our existing tenants could have an adverse impact on our ability to attract new tenants, release space, collect rent or renew leases, and thus could adversely affect cash flow from operations and inhibit growth.

Cash flow from operations depends in part on the ability to lease space to tenants on economically favorable terms. We could be adversely affected by various facts and events over which the Company has limited or no control, such as:

- lack of demand for space in areas where the properties are located;
- inability to retain existing tenants and attract new tenants;

- oversupply of space, reduced demand for space, and changes in market rent rates;
- defaults by tenants or failure to pay rent on a timely basis;
- the need to periodically renovate and repair marketable space;
- physical damage to properties;
- economic or physical decline of the areas where properties are located; and
- potential risk of functional obsolescence of properties over time.

At any time, any tenant may experience a downturn in its business that may weaken its financial condition. As a result, a tenant may delay lease commencement, fail to make rental payments when due, decline to extend a lease upon its expiration, become insolvent or declare bankruptcy. Any tenant bankruptcy or insolvency, leasing delay or failure to make rental payments when due, could result in the termination of the tenant's lease and material losses to the Company.

If tenants do not renew their leases as they expire, we may not be able to rent the space. Furthermore, leases that are renewed, and some new leases for space that is re-let, may have terms that are less economically favorable than expiring lease terms, or may require us to incur significant costs, such as renovations, tenant improvements or lease transaction costs. Any of these events could adversely affect cash flow from operations and our ability to make distributions to shareholders and service indebtedness. A significant portion of the costs of owning property, such as real estate taxes, insurance, and debt service payments, are not necessarily reduced when circumstances cause a decrease in rental income from the properties.

We may not be able to compete successfully with other entities that operate in our industry.

We experience a great deal of competition in attracting tenants for the properties and in locating land to develop and properties to acquire.

In our effort to lease properties, we compete for tenants with a broad spectrum of other landlords in each of the markets. These competitors include, among others, publicly-held REITs, privately-held entities, individual property owners and tenants who wish to sublease their space. Some of these competitors may be able to offer prospective tenants more attractive financial terms than we are able to offer.

If the availability of land or high quality properties in our markets diminishes, operating results could be adversely affected.

We may experience increased operating costs which could adversely affect our financial results and the value of our properties.

Our properties are subject to increases in operating expenses such as insurance, cleaning, electricity, heating, ventilation and air conditioning, administrative costs and other costs associated with security, landscaping, repairs, and maintenance of the properties. While some current tenants are obligated by their leases to reimburse us for a portion of these costs, there is no assurance that these tenants will make such payments or agree to pay these costs upon renewal or new tenants will agree to pay these costs. If operating expenses increase in our markets, we may not be able to increase rents or reimbursements in all of these markets to offset the increased expenses, without at the same time decreasing occupancy rates. If this occurs, our ability to make distributions to shareholders and service indebtedness could be adversely affected.

Our ability to achieve growth in operating income depends in part on our ability to develop additional properties.

We intend to continue to develop properties where warranted by market conditions. We have a number of ongoing development and land projects being readied for commencement.

Additionally, general construction and development activities include the following risks:

- construction and leasing of a property may not be completed on schedule, which could result in increased expenses and construction costs, and would result in reduced profitability for that property;
- construction costs may exceed original estimates due to increases in interest rates and increased cost of materials, labor or other costs, possibly making the property less profitable because of inability to increase rents to compensate for the increase in construction costs;
- some developments may fail to achieve expectations, possibly making them less profitable;
- we may be unable to obtain, or face delays in obtaining, required zoning, land-use, building, occupancy, and other governmental permits and authorizations, which could result in increased costs and could require us to abandon our activities entirely with respect to a project;
- we may abandon development opportunities after the initial exploration, which may result in failure to recover costs already incurred. If we determine to alter or discontinue its development efforts, future costs of the investment may be expensed as incurred rather than capitalized and we may determine the investment is impaired resulting in a loss;
- we may expend funds on and devote management's time to projects which will not be completed; and
- occupancy rates and rents at newly-completed properties may fluctuate depending on various factors including market and economic conditions, and may result in lower than projected rental rates and reduced income from operations.

We face risks associated with property acquisitions.

We acquire individual properties and various portfolios of properties and intend to continue to do so. Acquisition activities are subject to the following risks:

- when we are able to locate a desired property, competition from other real estate investors may significantly increase the seller's offering price;
- acquired properties may fail to perform as expected;
- the actual costs of repositioning or redeveloping acquired properties may be higher than original estimates;
- acquired properties may be located in new markets where we face risks associated with an incomplete knowledge or understanding of the local market, a limited number of established business relationships in the area and a relative unfamiliarity with local governmental and permitting procedures; and
- we may be unable to quickly and efficiently integrate new acquisitions, particularly acquisitions of portfolios of properties, into existing operations, and results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

We may acquire properties subject to liabilities and without any recourse, or with limited recourse, with respect to unknown liabilities. However, if an unknown liability was later asserted against the acquired properties, we might be required to pay substantial sums to settle it, which could adversely affect cash flow.

Many of our properties are concentrated in our primary markets and the Company may suffer economic harm as a result of adverse conditions in those markets.

Our properties are located principally in specific geographic areas in the southwestern, southeastern, and mid-western United States. The Company's overall performance is largely dependent on economic conditions in those regions.

We are leveraged and may not be able to meet our debt service obligations.

We had total indebtedness at December 31, 2017 of approximately \$1,025.5 million. Substantially all assets have been pledged to secure debt. These borrowings increase the risk of loss because they represent a prior claim on assets and most require fixed payments regardless of profitability. Our leveraged position makes us vulnerable to declines in the general economy and may limit the Company's ability to pursue other business opportunities in the future.

10

We may not be able to access financial markets to obtain capital on a timely basis, or on acceptable terms.

We rely on proceeds from property dispositions and third party capital sources for a portion of our capital needs, including capital for acquisitions and development. The public debt and equity markets are among the sources upon which the Company relies. There is no guarantee that we will be able to access these markets or any other source of capital. The ability to access the public debt and equity markets depends on a variety of factors, including:

- general economic conditions affecting these markets;
- our own financial structure and performance;
- the market's opinion of real estate companies in general; and
- the market's opinion of real estate companies that own similar properties.

We may suffer adverse effects as a result of terms and covenants relating to the Company's indebtedness.

Required payments on our indebtedness generally are not reduced if the economic performance of the portfolio declines. If the economic performance declines, net income, cash flow from operations and cash available for distribution to stockholders may be reduced. If payments on debt cannot be made, we could sustain a loss or suffer judgments, or in the case of mortgages, suffer foreclosures by mortgagees. Further, some obligations contain cross-default and/or cross-acceleration provisions, which means that a default on one obligation may constitute a default on other obligations.

We anticipate only a small portion of the principal of its debt will be repaid prior to maturity. Therefore, we are likely to refinance a portion of its outstanding debt as it matures. There is a risk that we may not be able to refinance existing debt or the terms of any refinancing will not be as favorable as the terms of the maturing debt. If principal balances due at maturity cannot be refinanced, extended, or repaid with proceeds from other sources, such as the proceeds of sales of assets or new equity capital, cash flow may not be sufficient to repay all maturing debt in years when significant "balloon" payments come due.

Our credit facilities and unsecured debt contain customary restrictions, requirements and other limitations on the ability to incur indebtedness, including total debt to asset ratios, secured debt to total asset ratios, debt service coverage ratios, and minimum ratios of unencumbered assets to unsecured debt. Our continued ability to borrow is subject to compliance with financial and other covenants. In addition, failure to comply with such covenants could cause a default under credit facilities, and we may then be required to repay such debt with capital from other sources. Under those circumstances, other sources of capital may not be available, or be available only on unattractive terms.

Our degree of leverage could limit our ability to obtain additional financing or affect the market price of our common stock.

The degree of leverage could affect our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, development or other general corporate purposes. The degree of leverage could also make us more vulnerable to a downturn in business or the general economy.

An increase in interest rates would increase interest costs on variable rate debt and could adversely impact the ability to refinance existing debt.

We currently have, and may incur more, indebtedness that bears interest at variable rates. Accordingly, if interest rates increase, so will the interest costs, which could adversely affect cash flow and the ability to pay principal and interest on our debt and the ability to make distributions to shareholders. Further, rising interest rates could limit our ability to refinance existing debt when it matures.

Unbudgeted capital expenditures or cost overruns could adversely affect business operations and cash flow.

If capital expenditures for ongoing or planned development projects or renovations exceed expectations, the additional cost of these expenditures could have an adverse effect on business operations and cash flow. In addition, we might not have access to funds on a timely basis to pay the unexpected expenditures.

Construction costs are funded in large part through construction financing which the Company may guarantee. The Company's obligation to pay interest on this financing continues until the rental project is completed, leased up and permanent financing is obtained, or the project is sold or the construction loan is otherwise paid. Unexpected delays in completion of one or more ongoing projects could also have a significant adverse impact on business operations and cash flow.

We may need to sell properties from time to time for cash flow purposes.

Because of the lack of liquidity of real estate investments, our ability to respond to changing circumstances may be limited and generally real estate investments cannot be sold quickly. In the event that we must sell assets to generate cash flow, we cannot predict whether there will be a market for those assets in the time period desired, or whether we will be able to sell the assets at a price that will allow the Company to fully recoup its investment. We may not be able to realize the full potential value of the assets and may incur costs related to the early pay-off of the debt secured by such assets.

11

We intend to devote resources to the development of new projects.

We plan to continue developing new projects as opportunities arise in the future. Development and construction activities entail a number of risks, including but not limited to the following:

- we may be unable to raise additional financing and may experience liquidity issues;
- construction costs may materially exceed original estimates;
- the revenue from a new project may not be enough to make it profitable or generate a positive cash flow;
- we may not be able to obtain financing on favorable terms for development of a property, if at all;
- we may not complete construction and lease-ups on schedule, resulting in increased development or carrying costs; and
- we may not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, necessary governmental permits.

The overall business is subject to all of the risks associated with the real estate industry.

We are subject to all risks incident to investment in real estate, many of which relate to the general lack of liquidity of real estate investments, including, but not limited to:

- our real estate assets are concentrated primarily in the southwest and any deterioration in the general economic conditions of this region could have an adverse effect;
- changes in interest rates may make the ability to satisfy debt service requirements more burdensome;
- lack of availability of financing may render the purchase, sale or refinancing of a property more difficult or unattractive;
- changes in real estate and zoning laws;
- increases in real estate taxes and insurance costs;
- federal or local economic or rent control;
- acts of terrorism; and
- hurricanes, tornadoes, floods, earthquakes and other similar natural disasters.

Our performance and value are subject to risks associated with our real estate assets and with the real estate industry.

Our economic performance and the value of our real estate assets, and consequently the value of our securities, are subject to the risk that if our properties do not generate revenues sufficient to meet our operating expenses, including debt service and capital expenditures, our cash flow will be adversely affected. The following factors, among others, may adversely affect the income generated by our properties:

- downturns in the national, regional and local economic conditions (particularly increases in unemployment);
- competition from other office and commercial buildings;
- local real estate market conditions, such as oversupply or reduction in demand for office or other commercial space;
- changes in interest rates and availability of financing;
- vacancies, changes in market rental rates and the need to periodically repair, renovate and re-let space;
- increased operating costs, including insurance expense, utilities, real estate taxes, state and local taxes and heightened security costs;
- civil disturbances, earthquakes and other natural disasters, or terrorist acts or acts of war which may result in uninsured or underinsured losses;
- significant expenditures associated with each investment, such as debt service payments, real estate taxes, insurance and maintenance costs which are generally not reduced when circumstances cause a reduction in revenues from a property;
- declines in the financial condition of our tenants and our ability to collect rents from our tenants; and
- decreases in the underlying value of our real estate.

Adverse economic conditions and dislocations in the credit markets could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, and financial condition.

Our business may be affected by market and economic challenges experienced by the U.S. economy or real estate industry as a whole or by the local economic conditions in the markets in which our properties are located, including the current dislocations in the credit markets and general global economic recession. These current conditions, or similar conditions existing in the future, may adversely affect our results of operations, and financial condition as a result of the following, among other potential consequences:

- the financial condition of our tenants may be adversely affected which may result in tenant defaults under leases due to bankruptcy, lack of liquidity, operational failures or for other reasons;
- significant job losses within our tenants may occur, which may decrease demand for our office space, causing market rental rates and property values to be negatively impacted;
- our ability to borrow on terms and conditions that we find acceptable, or at all, may be limited, which could reduce our ability to pursue acquisition and development opportunities and refinance existing debt, reduce our returns from our acquisition and development activities and increase our future interest expense;
- reduced values of our properties may limit our ability to dispose of assets at attractive prices or to obtain debt financing secured by our properties and may reduce the availability of unsecured loans; and
- one or more lenders could refuse to fund their financing commitment to us or could fail and we may not be able to replace the financing commitment of any such lenders on favorable terms, or at all.

Real estate generally cannot be sold quickly. We may not be able to dispose of properties promptly in response to economic or other conditions. In addition, provisions of the Internal Revenue Code may limit our ability to sell properties (without incurring significant tax costs) in some situations when it may be otherwise economically advantageous to do so, thereby adversely affecting returns to stockholders and adversely impacting our ability to meet our obligations.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

On December 31, 2017, our portfolio consisted of sixty-one income-producing properties consisting of fifty-three apartment complexes totaling 8,606 units, seven commercial properties consisting of five office buildings and two retail centers; and a golf course. In addition, we own or control approximately 3,466 acres of improved and unimproved land for future development or sale. The average annual rental and other property revenue dollar per square foot is \$11.83 for the Company’s residential apartment portfolio and \$18.55 for the commercial portfolio. The table below shows information relating to those properties in which we own or have an ownership interest:

**Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc
 Annual Reports
 Item 2 Properties List
 For The Twelve Months Ending December 31, 2017**

Residential Apartments	Location	Units	Occupancy
Anderson Estates	Oxford, MS	48	91.70%
Blue Lake Villas I	Waxahachie, TX	186	98.90%
Blue Lake Villas II	Waxahachie, TX	70	98.60%
Breakwater Bay	Beaumont, TX	176	90.90%
Bridgewood Ranch	Kaufman, TX	106	97.20%
Capitol Hill	Little Rock, AR	156	92.90%
Centennial Village	Oak Ridge TN	252	99.20%
Crossing at Opelika	Opelika AL	168	98.20%
Curtis Moore Estates	Greenwood, MS	104	77.90%
Dakota Arms	Lubbock, TX	208	95.20%
David Jordan Phase II	Greenwood, MS	32	78.10%
David Jordan Phase III	Greenwood, MS	40	87.50%
Desoto Ranch	DeSoto, TX	248	97.20%
Falcon Lakes	Arlington, TX	248	98.00%
Heather Creek	Mesquite, TX	200	98.50%
Lake Forest	Houston, TX	240	95.80%
Legacy at Pleasant Grove	Texarkana, TX	208	93.30%
Lodge at Pecan Creek	Denton, TX	192	94.80%
Lofts at Reynolds Village	Asheville, NC	201	97.50%
Mansions of Mansfield	Mansfield, TX	208	97.60%
Metropolitan	Little Rock, AR	260	87.30%
Mission Oaks	San Antonio, TX	228	96.10%
Monticello Estate	Monticello, AR	32	90.60%
Northside on Travis	Sherman, TX	200	97.00%
Oak Hollow	Seguin TX	160	94.40%
Oceanaire	Biloxi, MS	196	94.40%
Overlook at Allensville	Sevierville TN	144	96.50%
Parc at Clarksville	Clarksville, TN	168	96.40%
Parc at Denham Springs	Denham Springs, LA	224	94.60%
Parc at Maumelle	Little Rock, AR	240	93.80%
Parc at Metro Center	Nashville, TN	144	98.60%
Parc at Rogers	Rogers, AR	250	96.40%
Preserve at Pecan Creek	Denton, TX	192	94.30%
Preserve at Prairie Point	Lubbock, TX	184	97.80%
Residences at Holland Lake	Weatherford TX	208	97.60%
Riverwalk Phase I	Greenville, MS	32	96.90%
Riverwalk Phase II	Greenville, MS	72	91.70%
Sawgrass Creek	New Port Richey, FL	45	95.56%
Sonoma Court	Rockwall, TX	124	99.20%
Sugar Mill	Baton Rouge, LA	160	100.00%
Tattersall Village	Hinesville, GA	222	96.40%
Toulon	Gautier, MS	240	92.10%
Tradewinds	Midland TX	214	97.70%
Villager	Fort Walton FL	33	97.00%
Villas at Park West I	Pueblo, CO	148	100.00%
Villas at Park West II	Pueblo, CO	112	100.00%
Vista Ridge	Tupelo MS	160	96.90%
Vistas of Vance Jackson	San Antonio, TX	240	97.10%
Waterford at Summer Park	Rosenberg TX	196	92.30%
Westwood	Mary Ester FL	120	98.30%
Windsong	Fort Worth, TX	188	98.40%
51	Total Apartment Units	8,427	95.18%

Office Buildings	Location	SqFt	Occupancy
600 Las Colinas	Las Colinas, TX	512,210	92.36%
770 South Post Oak	Houston, TX	95,329	86.43%
Browning Place (Park West I)	Farmers Branch, TX	625,378	77.53%
Senlac (VHP)	Farmers Branch, TX	2,812	100.00%
Stanford Center	Dallas, TX	333,234	97.79%
5	Total Office Buildings	1,568,963	

Retail Centers	Location	SqFt	Occupancy
Bridgeview Plaza	LaCrosse, WI	122,205	87.36%
Fruitland Park	Fruitland Park, FL	6,722	100.00%
2	Total Retail Centers	128,927	
	Total Commercial	1,697,890	

Golf Course	Location	Acres
Mahogany Run Golf Course	St. Thomas, US Virgin Islands	96.09
1	Total Golf Course	96.09

Golf course had 96.09 acres, but it suffered extensive damage in a hurricane and is no longer operating.

Lease Expirations

The table below shows the lease expirations of the commercial properties over a nine-year period and thereafter:

Year of Lease Expiration	Rentable Square Feet Subject to Expiring Leases	Current Annualized (1) Contractual Rent Under Expiring Leases	Current Annualized(1) Contractual Rent Under Expiring Leases (P.S.F.)	Percentage of Total Square Feet	Percentage of Gross Rentals
2018	172,297	3,647,957	\$ 21.17	10.1%	13.4%
2019	298,377	5,299,974	\$ 17.76	17.6%	19.6%
2020	119,770	2,523,397	\$ 21.07	7.1%	9.3%
2021	125,086	2,561,127	\$ 20.47	7.4%	9.4%
2022	236,901	5,118,961	\$ 21.61	14.0%	18.9%
2023	172,346	2,344,412	\$ 13.60	10.2%	8.7%
2024	61,044	996,807	\$ 16.33	3.6%	3.7%
2025	113,829	2,604,020	\$ 22.88	6.7%	9.6%
2026	14,445	375,570	\$ 26.00	0.9%	1.4%
Thereafter	80,074	1,627,426	\$ 20.32	4.7%	6.0%
Total	1,394,169	\$ 27,099,651		82.3%	100%

(1) Represents the monthly contractual base rent and recoveries from tenants under existing leases as of December 31, 2017, multiplied by twelve. This amount reflects total rent before any rent abatements and includes expense reimbursements, which may be estimates as of such date.

The table below shows information related to the land parcels we own as of December 31, 2017:

Land	Location	Acres
2427 Valley View Ln	Farmers Branch, TX	0.31
Audubon	Adams County, MS	48.20
Bonneau Land	Farmers Branch, TX	8.39
Cooks Lane	Fort Worth, TX	23.24
Dedeaux	Gulfport, MS	10.00
Denham Springs	Denham Springs, LA	4.38
Dominion Mercer	Farmers Branch, TX	5.29
Gautier	Gautier, MS	3.46
Hollywood Casino Tract II	Farmers Branch, TX	11.36
Lacy Longhorn	Farmers Branch, TX	5.08
Lake Shore Villas	Humble, TX	19.51
Lubbock	Lubbock, TX	2.86
Manhattan Land	Farmers Branch, TX	8.79
McKinney 36	Collin County, TX	9.58
Minivest	Dallas, TX	0.23
Nashville	Nashville, TN	6.25
Nicholson Croslin	Dallas, TX	0.80
Nicholson Mendoza	Dallas, TX	0.35
Ocean Estates	Gulfport, MS	12.00
Senlac	Farmers Branch, TX	8.49
Texas Plaza	Irving, TX	10.33
Travis Ranch	Kaufman County, TX	8.66
Travis Ranch Retail	Kaufman County, TX	8.13
Union Pacific Railroad	Dallas, TX	0.04
Valley View 34 (Mercer Crossing)	Farmers Branch, TX	2.19

Windmills Farms	2,831.87
Total Land/Development	3,089.57

Land Subject to Sales Contract	Location	Acres
Dominion Tract	Dallas, TX	10.59
Hollywood Casino Tract I	Farmers Branch, TX	10.96
LaDue	Farmers Branch, TX	8.01
Three Hickory	Farmers Branch, TX	6.60
Travelers	Farmers Branch, TX	193.17
Walker/Cummings	Dallas County, TX	82.59
Whorton	Bentonville, AR	64.44
Total Land Subject to Sales Contract		376.36
Total Land		3,465.93

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Dynex Capital, Inc.

On July 20, 2015, the 68th Judicial District Court in Dallas County, Texas issued its Final Judgment in Cause No. DC-03-00675, styled Basic Capital Management, Inc., American Realty Trust, Inc., Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., Continental Poydras Corp., Continental Common, Inc. and Continental Baronne, Inc. v. Dynex Commercial, Inc. The case, which was litigated for more than a decade, had its origin with Dynex Commercial making loans to Continental Poydras Corp., Continental Common, Inc. and Continental Baronne, Inc. (subsidiaries of Continental Mortgage & Equity Trust (“CMET”), an entity which merged into TCI in 1999 after the original suit was filed). Under the original loan commitment, \$160 million in loans were to be made to the entities. The loans were conditioned on the execution of a commitment between Dynex Commercial and Basic Capital Management, Inc. (“Basic”).

An original trial in 2004, which also included Dynex Capital, Inc. as a defendant, resulted in a jury awarding damages in favor of Basic for “lost opportunity,” as well as damages in favor of ART and in favor of TCI and its subsidiaries for “increased costs” and “lost opportunity.” The original Trial Court judge ignored the jury’s findings, however, and entered a “Judgment Notwithstanding the Verdict” (“JNOV”) in favor of the Dynex entities (the judge held the Plaintiffs were not entitled to any damages from the Dynex entities). After numerous appeals by all parties, Dynex Capital, Inc. was ultimately dismissed from the case and the remaining claims against Dynex Commercial were remanded to the Trial Court for a new judgment consistent with the jury’s findings. The Court entered the new Final Judgment against Dynex Commercial, Inc. on July 20, 2015.

The Final Judgment entered against Dynex Commercial, Inc. on July 20, 2015 awarded Basic \$0.256 million in damages, plus pre-judgment interest of \$0.192 million for a total amount of \$0.448 million. The Judgment awarded ART \$14.2 million in damages, plus pre-judgment interest of \$10.6 million for a total amount of \$24.8 million. The Judgment awarded TCI \$11.1 million, plus pre-judgment interest of \$8.4 million for a total amount of \$19.5 million. The Judgment also awarded Basic, ART, and TCI post-judgment interest at the rate of 5% per annum from April 25, 2014 until the date their respective damages are paid. Lastly, the Judgment awarded Basic, ART, and TCI \$1.6 million collectively in attorneys’ fees from Dynex Commercial, Inc.

The Company is working with counsel to identify assets and collect on the Final Judgment against Dynex Commercial, Inc., as well as explore possible additional claims, if any, against Dynex Capital, Inc.

Litigation. The ownership of property and provision of services to the public as tenants entails an inherent risk of liability. Although the Company and its subsidiaries are involved in various items of litigation incidental to and in the ordinary course of its business, in the opinion of management, the outcome of such litigation will not have a material adverse impact upon the Company’s financial condition, results of operation or liquidity.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT’S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

TCI’s Common stock is listed and traded on the NYSE American under the symbol “TCI”. The following table sets forth the high and low sales prices as reported in the consolidated reporting system of the NYSE American for the quarters ended:

	2017		2016	
	High	Low	High	Low
First Quarter	\$ 21.50	\$ 11.94	\$ 11.62	\$ 8.35
Second Quarter	\$ 27.64	\$ 16.50	\$ 12.84	\$ 8.38
Third Quarter	\$ 29.69	\$ 20.37	\$ 11.90	\$ 9.10
Fourth Quarter	\$ 35.00	\$ 26.39	\$ 12.66	\$ 9.41

On March 20, 2018, the closing price of TCI’s common stock as reported on the NYSE American was \$40.46 per share, and was held by approximately 3,700 holders of record.

TCI’s Board of Directors established a policy that dividend declarations on common stock would be determined on an annual basis following the end of each year. In accordance with that policy, the board determined not to pay any dividends on common stock in 2017, 2016 or 2015. Future distributions to common stockholders will be determined by the Board of Directors in light of conditions then existing, including the Company’s financial condition and requirements, future prospects, restrictions in financing agreements, business conditions and other factors deemed relevant by the Board.

In December 1989, the Board of Directors approved a share repurchase program, authorizing the repurchase of a total of 687,000 shares of TCI’s Common stock. In June 2000, the Board increased this authorization to 1,387,000 shares. On August 10, 2010, the Board of Directors approved an increase in the share repurchase program for up to an additional 250,000 shares of common stock which resulted in a total authorization under the repurchase program for up to 1,637,000 shares of our common stock. This repurchase program has no termination date. There were no shares repurchased for the year ended December 31, 2017.

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

	For the Years Ended December 31,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share amounts)					
EARNINGS DATA					
Total operating revenues	\$ 125,233	\$ 118,471	\$ 102,220	\$ 75,858	\$ 77,351
Total operating expenses	105,128	100,824	92,919	75,087	82,722
Operating income (loss)	20,105	17,647	9,301	771	(5,371)
Other expenses	(49,967)	(36,628)	(36,095)	(17,613)	(36,626)
Loss before gain on sales, non-controlling interest, and taxes	(29,862)	(18,981)	(26,794)	(16,842)	(41,997)
Gain (loss) on land sales	4,884	3,121	18,911	561	(1,073)
Gain on sale of income-producing properties	9,842	16,207	—	—	—
Income tax benefit (expense)	(180)	(24)	(517)	20,390	40,949
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	(15,316)	323	(8,400)	4,109	(2,121)
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations	—	(1)	896	37,868	61,630
Net income (loss)	(15,316)	322	(7,504)	41,977	59,509
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest	(499)	(285)	(132)	(399)	(979)
Net income (loss) attributable to Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.	(15,815)	37	(7,636)	41,578	58,530
Preferred dividend requirement	(900)	(900)	(900)	(1,005)	(1,110)
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ (16,715)	\$ (863)	\$ (8,536)	\$ 40,573	\$ 57,420
PER SHARE DATA					
Earnings per share - basic					
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ (1.92)	\$ (0.10)	\$ (1.08)	\$ 0.32	\$ (0.50)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations	0.00	0.00	0.10	4.42	7.33
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ (1.92)	\$ (0.10)	\$ (0.98)	\$ 4.74	\$ 6.83
Weighted average common share used in computing earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,559,370	8,413,469
Earnings per share - diluted					
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ (1.92)	\$ (0.10)	\$ (1.08)	\$ 0.32	\$ (0.50)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations	—	(0.00)	0.10	4.42	7.33
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ (1.92)	\$ (0.10)	\$ (0.98)	\$ 4.74	\$ 6.83
Weighted average common share used in computing diluted earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,559,370	8,413,469
BALANCE SHEET DATA					
Real estate, net	\$ 979,870	\$ 891,173	\$ 844,019	\$ 689,121	\$ 695,802
Notes and interest receivable, net	70,166	79,308	69,551	83,457	67,907
Total assets	1,313,422	1,185,914	1,110,204	930,405	897,671
Notes and interest payables	1,007,529	841,516	779,434	608,917	602,845
Stockholders' equity	208,261	224,477	225,055	233,448	191,570
Book value per share	23.89	25.75	25.82	27.27	22.77

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this report.

The Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the federal securities laws, principally, but not only, under the captions "Business", "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." We caution investors that any forward-looking statements in this report, or which management may make orally or in writing from time to time, are based on management's beliefs and on assumptions made by, and information currently available to, management. When used, the words "anticipate", "believe", "expect", "intend", "may", "might", "plan", "estimate", "project", "should", "will", "result" and similar expressions which do not relate solely to historical matters are intended to identify forward-looking statements. These statements are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions and are not guarantees of future performance, which may be affected by known and unknown risks, trends, uncertainties and factors that are beyond our control. Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should underlying assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may vary materially from those anticipated, estimated or projected. We caution you that, while forward-looking statements reflect our good faith beliefs when we make them, they are not guarantees of future performance and are impacted by actual events when they occur after we make such statements. We expressly disclaim any responsibility to update our forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. Accordingly, investors should use caution in relying on past forward-looking statements, which are based on results and trends at the time they are made, to anticipate future results or trends.

Some of the risks and uncertainties that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements include, among others, the following:

- general risks affecting the real estate industry (including, without limitation, the inability to enter into or renew leases, dependence on tenants' financial condition, and competition from other developers, owners and operators of real estate);
- risks associated with the availability and terms of financing and the use of debt to fund acquisitions and developments;
- failure to manage effectively our growth and expansion into new markets or to integrate acquisitions successfully;

- risks and uncertainties affecting property development and construction (including, without limitation, construction delays, cost overruns, inability to obtain necessary permits and public opposition to such activities);
- risks associated with downturns in the national and local economies, increases in interest rates, and volatility in the securities markets;
- costs of compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act and other similar laws and regulations;
- potential liability for uninsured losses and environmental contamination;
- risks associated with our dependence on key personnel whose continued service is not guaranteed; and
- the other risk factors identified in this Form 10-K, including those described under the caption “Risk Factors.”

The risks included here are not exhaustive. Other sections of this report, including Part I Item 1A. “Risk Factors,” include additional factors that could adversely affect our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risk factors emerge from time to time and it is not possible for management to predict all such risk factors, nor can we assess the impact of all such risk factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. Given these risks and uncertainties, investors should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements as a prediction of actual results. Investors should also refer to our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q for future periods and current reports on Form 8-K as we file them with the SEC, and to other materials we may furnish to the public from time to time through Forms 8-K or otherwise.

Overview

We are an externally advised and managed real estate investment company that owns a diverse portfolio of income-producing properties and land held for development. The Company’s portfolio of income-producing properties includes residential apartment communities, office buildings and other commercial properties. Our investment strategy includes acquiring existing income-producing properties as well as developing new properties on land already owned or acquired for a specific development project. We acquire land primarily in in-fill locations or high-growth suburban markets. We are an active buyer and seller of real estate and during 2017 we acquired \$41.7 million and sold \$11.2 million of land and income-producing properties. As of December 31, 2017, we owned 8,427 units in fifty-one residential apartment communities, seven commercial properties comprising approximately 1.7 million rentable square feet, and a golf course. In addition, we own 3,466 acres of land held for development. The Company currently owns income-producing properties and land in eleven states as well as in the U.S. Virgin Islands.

19

We finance our acquisitions primarily through operating cash flow, proceeds from the sale of land and income-producing properties and debt financing primarily in the form of property-specific first-lien mortgage loans from commercial banks and institutional lenders. We finance our development projects principally with short-term, variable interest rate construction loans that are converted to long-term, fixed rate amortizing mortgages when the development project is completed and occupancy has been stabilized. The Company will, from time to time, also enter into partnerships with various investors to acquire income-producing properties or land and to sell interests in some of its wholly-owned properties. When the Company sells assets, it may carry a portion of the sales price generally in the form of a short-term, interest bearing seller-financed note receivable. The Company generates operating revenues primarily by leasing apartment units to residents and leasing office, retail and industrial space to commercial tenants.

The Company has historically engaged in and may continue to engage in certain business transactions with related parties, including but not limited to asset acquisition and dispositions. Transactions involving related parties cannot be presumed to be carried out on an arm’s length basis due to the absence of free market forces that naturally exist in business dealings between two or more unrelated entities. Related party transactions may not always be favorable to our business and may include terms, conditions and agreements that are not necessarily beneficial to or in our best interest.

Since April 30, 2011, Pillar is the Company’s external Advisor and Cash Manager under a contractual arrangement that is reviewed annually by our Board of Directors. Pillar’s duties include, but are not limited to, locating, evaluating and recommending real estate and real estate-related investment opportunities. Pillar also arranges, for TCI’s benefit, debt and equity financing with third party lenders and investors. Pillar also serves as an Advisor and Cash Manager to ARL and IOR. As the contractual Advisor, Pillar is compensated by TCI under an Advisory Agreement that is more fully described in Part III, Item 10. “Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – The Advisor”. TCI has no employees. Employees of Pillar render services to TCI in accordance with the terms of the Advisory Agreement.

Effective since January 1, 2011, Regis manages our commercial properties and provides brokerage services. Regis is entitled to receive a fee for its property management and brokerage services. See Part III, Item 10. “Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – Property Management and Real Estate Brokerage.” The Company contracts with third-party companies to lease and manage our apartment communities.

Critical Accounting Policies

We present our financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (“GAAP”).

The accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements include our accounts, our subsidiaries, generally all of which are wholly-owned, and all entities in which we have a controlling interest.

For entities in which we have less than a controlling financial interest or entities where we are not deemed to be the primary beneficiary, the entities are accounted for using the equity method of accounting. Accordingly, our share of the net earnings or losses of these entities are included in consolidated net income. TCI’s investment in ARL is accounted for under the equity method.

In accordance with the VIE guidance in ASC 810 “Consolidations,” the Company consolidated fifty-one multifamily residential properties at December 31, 2017 and fifty at December 31, 2016, located throughout the United States ranging from 32 units to 260 units. Assets totaling approximately \$484 million and approximately \$442 million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, are consolidated and included in “Real estate, at cost” on the balance sheet and are all collateral for their respective mortgage notes payable, none of which are recourse to the partnership in which they are in or to the Company.

20

Real Estate

Upon acquisitions of real estate, we assess the fair value of acquired tangible and intangible assets, including land, buildings, tenant improvements, “above-” and “below-market” leases, origination costs, acquired in-place leases, other identified intangible assets and assumed liabilities in accordance with ASC Topic 805 “Business Combinations”, and allocate the purchase price to the acquired assets and assumed liabilities, including land at appraised value and buildings at replacement cost.

We assess and consider fair value based on estimated cash flow projections that utilize appropriate discount and/or capitalization rates, as well as available market information. Estimates of future cash flows are based on a number of factors including the historical operating results, known and anticipated trends, and market and economic conditions. The fair value of the tangible assets of an acquired property considers the value of the property as if it were vacant. We also consider an allocation of purchase price of other acquired intangibles, including acquired in-place leases that may have a customer relationship intangible value, including (but not limited to) the nature and extent of the existing relationship with the tenants, the tenants’ credit quality and expectations of lease

We record acquired “above-” and “below-market” leases at their fair values (using a discount rate which reflects the risks associated with the leases acquired) equal to the difference between (1) the contractual amounts to be paid pursuant to each in-place lease and (2) management’s estimate of fair market lease rates for each corresponding in-place lease, measured over a period equal to the remaining term of the lease for above-market leases and the initial term plus the term of any below-market fixed rate renewal options for below-market leases.

Other intangible assets acquired include amounts for in-place lease values that are based on our evaluation of the specific characteristics of each tenant’s lease. Factors to be considered include estimates of carrying costs during hypothetical expected lease-up periods considering current market conditions, and costs to execute similar leases. In estimating carrying costs, we include real estate taxes, insurance and other operating expenses and estimates of lost rentals at market rates during the expected lease-up periods, depending on local market conditions. In estimating costs to execute similar leases, we consider leasing commissions, legal and other related expenses.

Transfers to or from our parent, ARL, or other related parties reflect a basis equal to the cost basis in the asset at the time of the sale.

Depreciation and Impairment

Real estate is stated at depreciated cost. The cost of buildings and improvements includes the purchase price of property, legal fees and other acquisition costs. Costs directly related to the development of properties are capitalized. Capitalized development costs include interest, property taxes, insurance, and other direct project costs incurred during the period of development.

A variety of costs are incurred in the acquisition, development and leasing of properties. After determination is made to capitalize a cost, it is allocated to the specific component of a project that is benefited. Determination of when a development project is substantially complete and capitalization must cease involves a degree of judgment. Our capitalization policy on development properties is guided by ASC Topic 835-20 “Interest - Capitalization of Interest” and ASC Topic 970 “Real Estate—General”. The costs of land and buildings under development include specifically identifiable costs. The capitalized costs include pre-construction costs essential to the development of the property, development costs, construction costs, interest costs, real estate taxes, salaries and related costs and other costs incurred during the period of development. We consider a construction project as substantially completed and held available for occupancy upon the receipt of certificates of occupancy, but no later than one year from cessation of major construction activity. We cease capitalization on the portion (1) substantially completed and (2) occupied or held available for occupancy, and we capitalize only those costs associated with the portion under construction.

Management reviews its long-lived assets used in operations for impairment when there is an event or change in circumstances that indicates impairment in value. An impairment loss is recognized if the carrying amount of its assets is not recoverable and exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined by a recent appraisal, comparable based upon prices for similar assets, executed sales contract, a present value and/or a valuation technique based upon a multiple of earnings or revenue. If such impairment is present, an impairment loss is recognized based on the excess of the carrying amount of the asset over its fair value. The evaluation of anticipated cash flows is highly subjective and is based in part on assumptions regarding future occupancy, rental rates and capital requirements that could differ materially from actual results in future periods. If we determine that impairment has occurred, the affected assets must be reduced to their face value.

Real Estate Assets Held for Sale

We classify properties as held for sale when certain criteria are met in accordance with GAAP. At that time, we present the assets and obligations of the property held for sale separately in our consolidated balance sheet and we cease recording depreciation and amortization expense related to that property. Properties held for sale are reported at the lower of their carrying amount or their estimated fair value, less estimated costs to sell. We did not have any real estate assets classified as held for sale at December 31, 2017 or 2016.

Effective as of January 1, 2015, we adopted the revised guidance in Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-08 regarding discontinued operations. For sales of real estate or assets classified as held for sale after January 1, 2015, we will evaluate whether a disposal transaction meets the criteria of a strategic shift and will have a major effect on our operations and financial results to determine if the results of operations and gains on sale of real estate will be presented as part of our continuing operations or as discontinued operations in our consolidated statements of operations. If the disposal represents a strategic shift, it will be classified as discontinued operations for all periods presented; if not, it will be presented in continuing operations.

Any properties that are treated as “subject to sales contract” on the Consolidated Balance Sheets and are listed in detail in Schedule III, “Real Estate and Accumulated Depreciation” are those in which we have not recognized the legal sale according to the guidance in ASC 360-20 due to various factors, disclosed in Item 1 “Significant Real Estate Acquisitions/Dispositions and Financing.” Any sale transaction where the guidance reflects that a sale had not occurred, the asset involved in the transaction, including the debt, if appropriate, and property operations, remained on the books of the Company. We continue to charge depreciation to expense as a period costs for the property until such time as the property has been classified as held for sale in accordance with guidance reflected in ASC 360-10-45 “Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets.”

Investment in Unconsolidated Real Estate Ventures

Except for ownership interests in variable interest entities, we account for our investments in unconsolidated real estate ventures under the equity method of accounting because the Company exercises significant influence over, but does not control, these entities. These investments are recorded initially at cost, as investments in unconsolidated real estate ventures, and subsequently adjusted for equity in earnings and cash contributions and distributions. Any difference between the carrying amount of these investments on the Company’s balance sheet and the underlying equity in net assets is amortized as an adjustment to equity in earnings of unconsolidated real estate ventures over the life of the related asset. Under the equity method of accounting, our net equity is reflected within the Consolidated Balance Sheets, and our share of net income or loss from the joint ventures is included within the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The joint venture agreements may designate different percentage allocations among investors for profits and losses; however, our recognition of joint venture income or loss generally follows the joint venture’s distribution priorities, which may change upon the achievement of certain investment return thresholds. For ownership interests in variable interest entities, the Company consolidates those in which we are the primary beneficiary.

Recognition of Rental Income

Rental income for commercial property leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the respective lease terms. In accordance with ASC Topic 805, we recognize rental revenue of acquired in-place “above-” and “below-market” leases at their fair values over the terms of the respective leases. On our Consolidated Balance Sheets, we include as a receivable the excess of rental income recognized over rental payments actually received pursuant to the terms of the individual commercial lease agreements.

Reimbursements of operating costs, as allowed under most of our commercial tenant leases, consist of amounts due from tenants for common area maintenance, real estate taxes and other recoverable costs, and are recognized as revenue in the period in which the recoverable expenses are incurred. We record these reimbursements on a “gross” basis, since we generally are the primary obligor with respect to purchasing goods and services from third-party suppliers; we have discretion in selecting the supplier and have the credit risk with respect to paying the supplier.

Rental income for residential property leases is recorded when due from residents and is recognized monthly as earned, which is not materially different than on a straight-line basis as lease terms are generally for periods of one year or less. An allowance for doubtful accounts is recorded for all past due rents and operating expense reimbursements considered to be uncollectible.

Revenue Recognition on the Sale of Real Estate

Sales and the associated gains or losses of real estate assets are recognized in accordance with the provisions of ASC Topic 360-20, “Property, Plant and Equipment—Real Estate Sale”. The specific timing of a sale is measured against various criteria in ASC 360-20 related to the terms of the transaction and any continuing involvement in the form of management or financial assistance associated with the properties. If the sales criteria for the full accrual method are not met, we defer some or all of the gain recognition and account for the continued operations of the property by applying the finance, leasing, deposit, installment or cost recovery methods, as appropriate, until the sales criteria are met.

Non-performing Notes Receivable

We consider a note receivable to be non-performing when the maturity date has passed without principal repayment and the borrower is not making interest payments in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

Interest Recognition on Notes Receivable

We record interest income as earned in accordance with the terms of the related loan agreements.

22

Allowance for Estimated Losses

We assess the collectability of notes receivable on a periodic basis, of which the assessment consists primarily of an evaluation of cash flow projections of the borrower to determine whether estimated cash flows are sufficient to repay principal and interest in accordance with the contractual terms of the note. We recognize impairments on notes receivable when it is probable that principal and interest will not be received in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan. The amount of the impairment to be recognized generally is based on the fair value of the partnership's real estate that represents the primary source of loan repayment. See Note 3 "Notes and Interest Receivable" for details on our notes receivable.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

We apply the guidance in ASC Topic 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures," to the valuation of real estate assets. These provisions define fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in a transaction between market participants at the measurement date, establish a hierarchy that prioritizes the information used in developing fair value estimates and require disclosure of fair value measurements by level within the fair value hierarchy. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to quoted prices in active markets (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable data (Level 3 measurements), such as the reporting entity's own data.

The valuation hierarchy is based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability as of the measurement date and includes three levels defined as follows:

- Level 1 — Unadjusted quoted prices for identical and unrestricted assets or liabilities in active markets.
- Level 2 — Quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument.
- Level 3 — Unobservable inputs that are significant to the fair value measurement.

A financial instrument's categorization within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

Related parties

We apply ASC Topic 805, "Business Combination", to evaluate business relationships. Related parties are persons or entities who have one or more of the following characteristics, which include entities for which investments in their equity securities would be required, trust for the benefit of persons including principal owners of the entities and members of their immediate families, management personnel of the entity and members of their immediate families and other parties with which the entity may deal if one party controls or can significantly influence the decision making of the other to an extent that one of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests, or affiliates of the entity.

Results of Operations

The discussion of our results of operations is based on management's review of operations, which is based on our segments. Our segments consist of apartments, commercial buildings, land and other. For discussion purposes, we break these segments down into the following sub-categories; same property portfolio, acquired properties, and developed properties in the lease-up phase. The same property portfolio consists of properties that were held by us for the entire period for both years being compared. The acquired property portfolio consists of properties that we acquired but have not held for the entire period for both periods being compared. Developed properties in the lease-up phase consist of completed projects that are being leased-up. As we complete each phase of the project, we lease-up that phase and include those revenues in our continued operations. Once a developed property becomes leased-up (80% or more) and is held the entire period for both years under comparison, it is considered to be included in the same property portfolio. Income-producing properties that we have sold during the year are reclassified to discontinued operations for all periods presented. The other segment consists of revenue and operating expenses related to the notes receivable and corporate entities.

The following discussion is based on our Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015 as included in Item 8. "Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data". The prior year's property portfolios have been adjusted for subsequent sales. Continuing operations relates to income-producing properties that were held during those years as adjusted for sales in the subsequent years.

23

At December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, we owned or had interests in a portfolio of fifty-nine, fifty-eight and fifty-seven income-producing properties, respectively. The total property portfolio represents all income-producing properties held as of December 31 for the year presented. Sales subsequent to year end represent properties that were held as of year-end for the years presented, but sold in subsequent years. Continued operations represents all properties that have not been reclassified to discontinued operations as of December 31, 2017 for the year presented. The table below shows the number of income-producing properties held by year:

	2017	2016	2015
Continuing operations	59	58	57
Held for sale/subsequent sales	—	—	—
Total property portfolio	59	58	57

Comparison of the year ended December 31, 2017 to the year ended December 31, 2016:

For the year ended December 31, 2017, we reported net loss applicable to common shares of \$16.7 million or (\$1.92) per diluted earnings per share compared to a net loss applicable to common shares of \$0.9 million or (\$0.10) per diluted earnings per share for the year ended December 31, 2016. The current year net loss applicable to common shares of \$16.7 million included gain on sale of income-producing properties of \$9.8 million and gain on land sales of \$4.9 million compared to the prior year net loss applicable to common shares of \$0.9 million which included gain on land sales of \$3.1 million.

Revenues

Rental and other property revenues were \$118.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, which represents an increase of \$16.3 million, as compared to the prior year revenues of \$102.2 million. The change by segment is an increase in the apartment portfolio of \$6.2 million and an increase in the commercial portfolio of approximately \$0.5 million. We purchased four apartment communities during the year ended December 31, 2016, which produced rental revenue of \$8.3 million and \$2.0 million during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, for a net increase of \$6.3 million. In addition, we purchased one apartment property during 2017 that produced revenues of \$0.8 million in rental revenues.

Expenses

Property operating expenses were \$63.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This represents an increase of \$1.2 million, as compared to the prior year operating expenses of \$61.9 million. The growth in our apartment portfolio resulted in a \$2.9 million increase in property operating expenses. The Company added a net 723 units during 2016 and 201 units during 2017. Property operating expenses for our commercial portfolio decreased \$1.8 million. In addition, we had a decrease in property operating expenses for our land portfolio of \$1.0 million.

Depreciation and amortization expenses were \$25.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This represents an increase of \$1.9 million as compared to prior year depreciation of \$23.7 million. The increase is primarily due to the growth in our apartment portfolio which had an increase of \$1.6 million year-over-year.

General and administrative expenses were \$6.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This represents an increase of \$0.8 million, as compared to the prior year expenses of \$5.5 million.

Net income fee remained constant at \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. The net income fee paid to Pillar is calculated at 7.5% of net income.

Advisory fees were \$10.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This represents an increase of \$0.5 million compared to the prior year advisory fees of \$9.5 million. Advisory fees are computed based on a gross asset fee of 0.0625% per month (0.75% per annum) of the average of the gross asset value.

Other income (expense)

Interest income was \$13.9 million for the year ending December 31, 2017 compared to \$14.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 for a decrease of \$0.8 million. This decrease was primarily due to a decrease of \$2.3 in interest on notes receivable, partially offset by a \$1.3 million increase in interest on receivable owed from Advisor.

Mortgage and loan interest expense was \$59.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This represents an increase of \$6.8 million compared to the prior year expense of \$53.1 million. The change by segment is an increase in the other portfolio of \$9.7 million, an increase in the commercial portfolio of \$0.4 million, partially offset by a decrease in the apartment portfolio of \$3.0 million and a decrease in the land portfolio of \$0.2 million. Within the other portfolio, the increase is due to incurring new mezzanine debt obligations. Within the apartment portfolio, the majority of the increase is due to the acquisition of a new property, partially offset by the refinancing of six loans during 2017 at lower rates.

24

The gain on sale of income-producing properties \$9.8 million was attributable to recognition of deferred gains for the year ended December 31, 2017. During 2016, the Company sold one apartment community located in Irving, Texas to an independent third party for a total sales price of \$8.1 million and one apartment community located in Topeka, Kansas to an independent third party for a total sales price of \$12.3 million. We recorded an aggregate gain of \$16.2 million from the sale of these two properties. The Company also sold an industrial warehouse consisting of approximately 177,805 square feet. The sale resulted in a loss of approximately \$0.2 million.

Gain on land sales was \$4.9 million and \$3.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. During 2016, we sold a combined 129.7 acres of land located in Forney, Texas, McKinney, Texas, Farmers Branch, Texas and Nashville, Tennessee to independent third parties for a total sales price of \$29.1 million. We recorded an aggregate \$3.1 million gain from the land sales. During 2015, we sold 578.8 acres of land in six transactions for a sales price of \$102.9 million and recorded a gain of \$18.9 million.

Comparison of the year ended December 31, 2016 to the year ended December 31, 2015:

For the year ended December 31, 2016, we reported net loss applicable to common shares of \$0.9 million or (\$0.10) per diluted earnings per share compared to a net income applicable to common shares of \$8.5 million or (\$0.98) per diluted earnings per share for the same period ended 2015. The net loss applicable to common shares of \$0.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 included gain on sale of income-producing properties of \$16.2 million and gain on land sales of \$3.1 million compared to the prior year net loss applicable to common shares of \$8.5 million which included gain on land sales of \$18.9 million and net income from discontinued operations of \$0.9 million.

Revenues

Rental and other property revenues were \$118.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This represents an increase of \$16.3 million compared to the prior year revenues of \$102.2 million. The change by segment is an increase in the apartment portfolio of \$13.8 million and an increase in the commercial portfolio of \$2.5 million. We purchased 12 apartment communities during the year ended December 31, 2015, which produced rental revenue of \$21.7 million and \$10.2 million during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively, for a net increase of \$11.5 million. In addition, we purchased four apartment properties during 2016 that produced revenues of \$2.0 million and we had a decrease in rental revenue of approximately \$0.9 million for two apartment communities sold during 2016. The \$2.5 million increase in revenues for the commercial portfolio was primarily due to the acquisition of a commercial building in Houston, Texas late in the second quarter of 2015.

Expenses

Property operating expenses were \$61.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This represents an increase of \$9.6 million compared to the prior year operating expenses of \$52.3 million. The growth in our apartment portfolio resulted in a \$6.3 million increase in property operating expenses. The Company added a net 2,145 units during 2015 and 723 units during 2016. Property operating expenses for our commercial portfolio increased \$2.6 million due to the acquisition of an office building in Houston, Texas late in the second quarter of 2015. In addition, we had an increase in property operating expenses for our land portfolio of \$0.9 million.

Depreciation and amortization expenses were \$23.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This represents an increase of \$2.4 million compared to depreciation of \$21.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase is primarily due to the growth in our apartment portfolio which had an increase of \$2.3 million year-over-year.

General and administrative expenses remained constant at \$5.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.

There was no provision for impairment of real estate assets for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the prior year provision of \$5.3 million, related to the golf course and related assets located in the U.S. Virgin Islands.

Net income fee was \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This represents an increase of \$0.1 million compared to the net income fee of \$0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The net income fee paid to Pillar is calculated at 7.5% of net income.

Advisory fees were \$9.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This represents an increase of \$1.1 million compared to the advisory fees of \$8.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Advisory fees are computed based on a gross asset fee of 0.0625% per month (0.75% per annum) of the average of the gross asset value.

25

Other income (expense)

Interest income was \$14.7 million for the year ending December 31, 2016 compared to \$10.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 for an increase of \$4.0 million. This increase was primarily due to an increase in amount receivable owed from our Advisor.

Mortgage and loan interest expense was \$53.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This represents an increase of \$6.6 million compared to the prior year expense of \$46.5 million. The change by segment is an increase in the other portfolio of \$6.9 million, an increase in the apartment portfolio of \$1.9 million and an increase in the commercial portfolio of \$0.3 million, partially offset by a decrease in the land portfolio of \$2.5 million. Within the other portfolio, the increase is due to incurring new mezzanine debt obligations. Within the apartment portfolio, the majority of the increase is due to the acquisition of new properties, partially offset by the refinancing of five loans during 2016 at lower rates.

Gain on sale of income-producing properties was \$16.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. During 2016, the Company sold one apartment community located in Irving, Texas to an independent third party for a total sales price of \$8.1 million and one apartment community located in Topeka, Kansas to an independent third party for a total sales price of \$12.3 million. We recorded an aggregate gain of \$16.2 million from the sale of these two properties. The Company also sold an industrial warehouse consisting of approximately 177,805 square feet. The sale resulted in a loss of approximately \$0.2 million.

Gain on land sales was \$3.1 million and \$18.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. During 2016, we sold a combined acres of land located in Forney, Texas, McKinney, Texas, Farmers Branch, Texas and Nashville, Tennessee to independent third parties for a total sales price of \$29.1 million. We recorded an aggregate \$3.1 million gain from the land sales. During 2015, we sold 578.8 acres land in six transactions for a sales price of \$102.9 million and recorded a gain of \$18.9 million.

Discontinued Operations

Prior to January 1, 2015, we applied the provisions of ASC 360, "Property, Plant and Equipment", which required that long-lived assets that are to be disposed of by sale be measured at the lesser of (1) book value or (2) fair value less cost to sell. In addition, it required that one accounting model be used for long-lived assets to be disposed of by sale and broadened the presentation of discontinued operations to include more disposal transactions.

There were no sales of income-producing properties during 2017 or 2016 that met the criteria for discontinued operations. Amounts included in discontinued operations represent the residual amounts from sales classified as discontinued operations prior to January 1, 2015. The following table summarizes revenue and expense information for the properties sold that qualified as discontinued operations (dollars in thousands):

	For the Years Ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
Revenues:		
Rental and other property revenues	\$ —	\$ 355
	—	355
Expenses:		
Property operating expenses	2	(345)
Depreciation	—	—
General and administrative	—	99
Total operating expenses	<u>2</u>	<u>(246)</u>
Other income (expense):		
Other income (expense)	—	45
Mortgage and loan interest	—	(2)
Loan charges and prepayment penalties	—	—
Earnings from unconsolidated subsidiaries and investees	—	—
Litigation settlement	—	—
Total other expenses	<u>—</u>	<u>43</u>
Income (loss) from discontinued operations before gain on sale of real estate and taxes	(2)	644
Gain on sale of real estate from discontinued operations	—	735
Income tax expense	<u>1</u>	<u>(483)</u>
Income from discontinued operations	<u>\$ (1)</u>	<u>\$ 896</u>

Liquidity and Capital Resources**General**

Our principal liquidity needs are:

- fund normal recurring expenses;
- meet debt service and principal repayment obligations including balloon payments on maturing debt;
- fund capital expenditures, including tenant improvements and leasing costs;
- fund development costs not covered under construction loans; and
- fund possible property acquisitions.

Our principal sources of cash have been and will continue to be:

- property operations;
- proceeds from land and income-producing property sales;
- collection of mortgage notes receivable;

- collections of receivables from related companies;
- refinancing of existing mortgage notes payable; and
- additional borrowings, including mortgage notes payable, and lines of credit.

It is important to realize that the current status of the banking industry has had a significant effect on our industry. The banks' willingness and/or ability to originate loans affects our ability to buy and sell property, and refinance existing debt. We are unable to foresee the extent and length of this down-turn. A continued and extended decline could materially impact our cash flows. We draw on multiple financing sources to fund our long-term capital needs. We generally fund our development projects with construction loans, which are converted to traditional mortgages upon completion of the project.

We may also issue additional equity securities, including common stock. Management anticipates that our cash as of December 31, 2017, along with cash that will be generated in 2018 from notes and interest receivables, will be sufficient to meet all of our cash requirements. Management intends to selectively sell land and income-producing assets, refinance or extend real estate debt and seek additional borrowings secured by real estate to meet its liquidity requirements. Although history cannot predict the future, historically, we have been successful at refinancing and extending a portion of the Company's current maturity obligations.

Management reviews the carrying values of TCI's properties and mortgage notes receivable at least annually and whenever events or a change in circumstances indicate that impairment may exist. Impairment is considered to exist if, in the case of a property, the future cash flow from the property (undiscounted and without interest) is less than the carrying amount of the property. The property review generally includes: (1) selective property inspections; (2) a review of the property's current rents compared to market rents; (3) a review of the property's expenses; (4) a review of maintenance requirements; (5) a review of the property's cash flow; (6) discussions with the manager of the property; and (7) a review of properties in the surrounding area. For notes receivable, impairment is considered to exist if it is probable that all amounts due under the terms of the note will not be collected. If impairment is found to exist, a provision for loss is recorded by a charge against earnings. The note receivable review includes an evaluation of the collateral property securing such note.

Cash Flow Summary

The following summary discussion of our cash flows is based on the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows in Part II, Item 8. "Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" and is not meant to be an all-inclusive discussion of the changes in our cash flows for the periods presented below (dollars in thousands):

	2017	2016	Variance
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ (32,484)	\$ 8,038	\$ (40,522)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(98,312)	(66,866)	(31,446)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	155,995	61,163	94,832

The primary use of cash for operations is daily operating costs, general and administrative expenses, advisory fees, and land holding costs. Our primary source of cash from operating activities is from rental income on properties.

27

Our primary cash outlays for investing activities are for construction and development, acquisition of land and income-producing properties, and capital improvements to existing properties. Our primary sources of cash from investing activities are from the proceeds on the sale of land and income-producing properties. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we acquired one apartment property and one developmental land property.

Our primary sources of cash from financing activities are from proceeds on notes payables. Our primary cash outlays are for recurring debt payments and payments on maturing notes payable.

Equity Investments

TCI has from time to time purchased shares of IOR and ARL. The Company may purchase additional equity securities of IOR and ARL through open market and negotiated transactions to the extent TCI's liquidity permits.

Equity securities of ARL and IOR held by TCI may be deemed "restricted securities" under Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933 ("Securities Act"). Accordingly, TCI may be unable to sell such equity securities other than in a registered public offering or pursuant to an exemption under the Securities Act for a one-year period after they are acquired. Such restrictions may reduce TCI's ability to realize the full fair value of such investments if TCI attempted to dispose of such securities in a short period of time.

Contractual Obligations

We have contractual obligations and commitments primarily with regards to the payment of mortgages. The following table aggregates our expected contractual obligations and commitments and includes items not accrued, per GAAP, through the term of the obligation such as interest expense and operating leases. Our aggregate obligations subsequent to December 31, 2017, are shown in the table below (dollars in thousands):

	Total	2018	2019	2020	2021-2022	Thereafter
Long-term debt obligation ⁽¹⁾	\$ 910,157	\$ 79,838	\$ 101,134	\$ 64,254	\$ 60,010	\$ 604,921
Capital lease obligation	—	—	1	—	—	—
Operating lease obligation	30,941	504	514	524	1,603	27,796
Total	\$ 941,098	\$ 80,342	\$ 101,649	\$ 64,778	\$ 61,613	\$ 632,717

⁽¹⁾ TCI's long-term debt may contain financial covenants that, if certain thresholds are not met, could allow the lender to accelerate principal payments or cause the note to become due immediately.

Environmental Matters

Under various federal, state and local environmental laws, ordinances and regulations, TCI may be potentially liable for removal or remediation costs, as well as certain other potential costs, relating to hazardous or toxic substances (including governmental fines and injuries to persons and property) where property-level managers have arranged for the removal, disposal or treatment of hazardous or toxic substances. In addition, certain environmental laws impose liability for release of asbestos-containing materials into the air, and third parties may seek recovery for personal injury associated with such materials.

Management is not aware of any environmental liability relating to the above matters that would have a material adverse effect on TCI's business, assets or results of operations.

Inflation

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors of and
Stockholders of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.
Dallas, Texas

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes and schedules collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements." In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017 in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Basis of Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Emphasis of Liquidity

As described in the Note 14, Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.'s management intends to sell land and income-producing properties and refinance or extend debt secured by real estate to meet the Company's liquidity needs.

Supplemental Information

The supplemental information contained in Schedules III and IV has been subjected to audit procedures performed in conjunction with the audit of the Company's financial statements. The supplemental information is the responsibility of the Company's management. Our audit procedures included determining whether the supplemental information reconciles to the financial statements or the underlying accounting and other records, as applicable, and performing procedures to test the completeness and accuracy of the information presented in the supplemental information. In forming our opinion on the supplemental information, we evaluated whether the supplemental information, including its form and content, is presented in conformity with the Security and Exchange Commission's rules. In our opinion, the supplemental information is fairly stated, in all material respects, the financial date required to be set forth therein in relation to the financial statements as a whole.

FARMER, FUQUA & HUFF, PC

Richardson, Texas
March 30, 2018

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2004.

31

**TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
	(dollars in thousands, except share and par value amounts)	
Assets		
Real estate, at cost	\$ 1,112,721	\$ 998,498
Real estate subject to sales contracts at cost, net of depreciation (\$0 in 2017 and \$0 in 2016)	45,739	46,956
Less accumulated depreciation	(178,590)	(154,281)
Total real estate	979,870	891,173
Notes and interest receivable		
Performing (including \$45,155 in 2017 and \$66,066 in 2016 from related parties)	70,166	79,308
Total notes and interest receivable	70,166	79,308
Cash and cash equivalents	42,705	17,506
Restricted cash	45,637	38,227
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and investees	2,472	2,446
Receivable from related party	111,665	101,649
Other assets	60,907	55,605
Total assets	\$ 1,313,422	\$ 1,185,914
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity		
Liabilities:		
Notes and interest payable	\$ 892,149	\$ 835,528

Notes related to assets held for sale	1,957	5,612
Notes related to subject to sales contracts	113,047	—
Bond and bond interest payable	60,949	71,065
Deferred revenue (including \$40,574 in 2017 and \$50,689 in 2016 from related parties)	36,683	48,856
Accounts payable and other liabilities (including \$7,236 in 2017 and \$6,487 in 2016 from related parties)	1,105,161	961,437
Shareholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, Series C: \$0.01 par value, authorized 10,000,000 shares, issued and outstanding zero shares in 2017 and 2016 (liquidation preference \$100 per share). Series D: \$0.01 par value, authorized, issued and outstanding 100,000 shares in 2017 and 2016 (liquidation preference \$100 per share)	1	1
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value, authorized 10,000,000 shares, issued 8,717,967 shares in 2017 and 2016 and outstanding 8,717,767 in 2017 and 2016	87	87
Treasury stock at cost, 200 shares in 2017 and 2016	(2)	(2)
Paid-in capital	268,949	269,849
Retained earnings	(79,865)	(64,050)
Total Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. shareholders' equity	189,170	205,885
Non-controlling interest	19,091	18,592
Total shareholders' equity	208,261	224,477
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	\$ 1,313,422	\$ 1,185,914

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

32

**TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
(dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)			
Revenues:			
Rental and other property revenues (including \$839, \$708 and \$726 for the year ended 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, from related parties)	\$ 125,233	\$ 118,471	\$ 102,220
Expenses:			
Property operating expenses (including \$929, \$865 and \$740 for the year ended 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, from related parties)	63,056	61,918	52,257
Depreciation and amortization	25,558	23,683	21,299
General and administrative (including \$3,120, \$3,574 and \$3,105 for the year ended 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, from related parties)	6,269	5,476	5,508
Provision on impairment of real estate assets	—	—	5,300
Net income fee to related party	250	257	187
Advisory fee to related party	9,995	9,490	8,368
Total operating expenses	105,128	100,824	92,919
Net operating income	20,105	17,647	9,301
Other income (expense):			
Interest income (including \$11,485, \$13,348 and \$10,071 for the year ended 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, from related parties)	13,862	14,670	10,687
Other income	625	1,816	71
Mortgage and loan interest (including \$0, \$568, and \$0 for the year ended 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, from related parties)	(59,944)	(53,088)	(46,541)
Foreign currency translation loss	(4,536)	—	(1)
Income (loss) from unconsolidated joint ventures and investees	26	(26)	41
Litigation settlement	—	—	(352)
Total other expenses	(49,967)	(36,628)	(36,095)
Loss before gain on sales, non-controlling interest and taxes	(29,862)	(18,981)	(26,794)
Gain on sale of income-producing properties (including recognition of \$9,842, \$0, and \$0 previously deferred gains in 2017, 2016, 2015, respectively)	9,842	16,207	—
Gain on land sales	4,884	3,121	18,911
Net income (loss) from continuing operations before taxes	(15,136)	347	(7,883)
Income tax benefit (expense)	(180)	(24)	(517)
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	(15,316)	323	(8,400)
Discontinued operations:			
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations	—	(2)	644
Gain on sale of real estate from discontinued operations	—	—	735
Income tax expense from discontinued operations	—	1	(483)
Net income from discontinued operations	—	(1)	896
Net income (loss)	(15,316)	322	(7,504)
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest	(499)	(285)	(132)
Net income (loss) attributable to Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.	(15,815)	37	(7,636)
Preferred dividend requirement	(900)	(900)	(900)
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ (16,715)	\$ (863)	\$ (8,536)
Earnings per share - basic			
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ (1.92)	\$ (0.10)	\$ (1.08)
Net income from discontinued operations	—	—	0.10
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ (1.92)	\$ (0.10)	\$ (0.98)

Earnings per share - diluted			
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	\$	(1.92)	\$ (1.08)
Net income from discontinued operations		—	0.10
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$	<u>(1.92)</u>	\$ <u>(0.10)</u>
Weighted average common shares used in computing earnings per share		8,717,767	8,717,767
Weighted average common shares used in computing diluted earnings per share		8,717,767	8,717,767
Amounts attributable to Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.			
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	\$	(15,815)	\$ 38
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations		—	(1)
Net income (loss)	\$	<u>(15,815)</u>	\$ <u>37</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

33

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY
For the Three Years Ended December 31, 2017
(dollars in thousands)

	Total	Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Preferred Stock	Common Stock		Treasury Stock	Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Non - Controlling Interest
				Shares	Amount				
Balance, December 31, 2014	\$ 233,448	\$ (57,670)	\$ 1	8,717,967	\$ 87	\$ (2)	\$ 271,649	\$ (56,451)	\$ 18,164
Series D preferred stock dividends (9.0% per year)	(900)	—	—	—	—	—	(900)	—	—
Net income (loss)	(7,504)	(7,504)	—	—	—	—	—	(7,636)	132
Contributions from non-controlling interests	11	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	11
Repurchase/sale of treasury shares, net	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Balance, December 31, 2015	\$ 225,055	\$ (65,174)	\$ 1	8,717,967	\$ 87	\$ (2)	\$ 270,749	\$ (64,087)	\$ 18,307
Series D preferred stock dividends (9.0% per year)	(900)	—	—	—	—	—	(900)	—	—
Net income	322	322	—	—	—	—	—	37	285
Balance, December 31, 2016	\$ 224,477	\$ (64,852)	\$ 1	8,717,967	\$ 87	\$ (2)	\$ 269,849	\$ (64,050)	\$ 18,592
Series D preferred stock dividends (9.0% per year)	(900)	—	—	—	—	—	(900)	—	—
Net income (loss)	(15,316)	(15,316)	—	—	—	—	—	(15,815)	499
Balance, December 31, 2017	\$ 208,261	\$ (80,168)	\$ 1	8,717,967	\$ 87	\$ (2)	\$ 268,949	\$ (79,865)	\$ 19,091

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

34

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(dollars in thousands)		
Cash Flow From Operating Activities:			
Net income (loss)	\$ (15,316)	\$ 322	\$ (7,504)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
(Gain) loss on sale of land	(4,884)	(3,121)	(18,911)
Gain on sale of income producing properties	(9,842)	(16,207)	(735)
Depreciation and amortization	25,558	23,683	21,299
Provision on impairment of notes receivable and real estate assets	—	—	5,300
Amortization of deferred borrowing costs	3,574	4,314	2,684
Amortization of Series A bonds issuance costs	971	—	—
Earnings from unconsolidated subsidiaries and investees	(26)	(26)	(132)
(Increase) decrease in assets:			
Accrued interest receivable	(668)	(922)	586
Other assets	(1,433)	(2,388)	4,204
Prepaid expense	(5,661)	(9,238)	(13,615)
Escrow	(8,584)	7,584	2,684
Earnest money	856	(571)	(905)
Rent receivables	543	2,840	2,104
Related party receivables	(9,972)	(11,134)	(40,153)
Increase (decrease) in liabilities:			
Accrued interest payable	4,573	20	(710)
Other liabilities	(12,173)	12,882	(7,115)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	(32,484)	8,038	(50,919)

Cash Flow From Investing Activities:			
Proceeds from notes receivables	26,230	2,867	10,669
Originations of notes receivables	(16,420)	(11,703)	(18,055)
Acquisition of land held for development	—	(12,508)	—
Acquisition of income producing properties	(37,044)	(79,736)	(207,313)
Proceeds from sales of income producing properties	—	21,850	—
Proceeds from sale of land	6,301	29,128	107,299
Investment in unconsolidated real estate entities	—	2,797	(596)
Improvement of land held for development	—	(3,023)	(6,158)
Improvement of income producing properties	(64,443)	(5,702)	(8,952)
Construction and development of new properties	(12,936)	(10,836)	(16,717)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(98,312)	(66,866)	(139,823)

Cash Flow From Financing Activities:			
Proceeds from Series A bonds payable	115,335	—	—
Proceeds from notes payable	135,116	242,215	403,309
Recurring amortization of principal on notes payable	(83,070)	(20,205)	(15,545)
Payments on maturing notes payable	—	(160,745)	(186,128)
Deferred financing costs	(3,599)	798	(7,035)
Distributions to non-controlling interests	—	—	11
Common stock issuance	—	—	—
Preferred stock dividends - Series C	—	—	—
Bond issuance costs	(6,887)	—	—
Preferred stock dividends - Series D	(900)	(900)	(900)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	155,995	61,163	193,712

Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	25,199	2,335	2,970
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	17,506	15,171	12,201
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ 42,705	\$ 17,506	\$ 15,171

Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:

Cash paid for interest	\$ 49,791	\$ 43,986	\$ 38,787
Cash paid for taxes	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

35

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
STATEMENTS OF CONSOLIDATED COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)
For the Three Years Ended December 31,

	2017	2016	2015
	(dollars in thousands)		
Net income (loss)	\$ (15,316)	\$ 322	\$ (7,504)
Comprehensive income attributable to non-controlling interest	(499)	(285)	(132)
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.	\$ (15,815)	\$ 37	\$ (7,636)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

36

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. "TCI" and consolidated entities have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, the most significant of which are described in Note 1. "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies." The Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of the Consolidated Financial Statements. The data presented in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements are as of December 31 of each year and for the year then ended, unless otherwise indicated. Dollar amounts in tables are in thousands, except per share amounts.

Certain balances for 2016 and 2015 have been reclassified to conform to the 2017 presentation.

NOTE 1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Organization and business. TCI, a Nevada corporation, is headquartered in Dallas, Texas and its common stock trades on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE American") under the symbol "TCI".

TCI is a "C" corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes and files an annual consolidated income tax return with American Realty Investors, Inc. "ARL", whose common stock is traded on the NYSE American under the symbol "ARL". Subsidiaries of ARL own approximately 77.68% of the Company's common stock.

In 2009, the Company acquired an additional 2,518,934 shares of common stock of Income Opportunity Realty Investors, Inc. "IOR", and in doing so, increased its ownership from approximately 25% to over 80% of the shares of common stock of IOR outstanding. Upon acquisition of the additional shares in 2009, IOR's results of operations began consolidating with those of the Company for tax and financial reporting purposes. As of December 31, 2017, TCI owned 81.25% of the outstanding IOR common shares. Shares of IOR are traded on the New York Exchange ("NYSE American") under the symbol "IOR".

At the time of the acquisition, the historical accounting value of IOR's assets was \$112 million and liabilities were \$43 million. In that the shares of IOR acquired by TCI were from a related party, the values recorded by TCI are IOR's historical accounting values at the date of transfer. The Company's fair valuation of IOR's assets and liabilities at the acquisition date approximated IOR's book value. The net difference between the purchase price and historical accounting basis of the assets and liabilities acquired was \$25.9 million and has been reflected by TCI as deferred income. The deferred income will be recognized upon the sale of the land that IOR held on its books as of the date of sale, to an independent third party.

TCI's Board of Directors is responsible for directing the overall affairs of TCI and for setting the strategic policies that guide the Company. As of April 30, 2011, the Board of Directors delegated the day-to-day management of the Company to Pillar Income Asset Management, Inc. ("Pillar"), a Nevada corporation under a written Advisory Agreement that is reviewed annually by TCI's Board of Directors. The directors of TCI are also directors of ARL and IOR. The Chairman of the Board of Directors of TCI also serves as the Chairman of the Board of Directors of ARL and IOR. The officers of TCI also serve as officers of ARL, IOR and Pillar.

Since April 30, 2011, Pillar, the sole shareholder of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, the sole member of which is Realty Advisors, Inc. "RAI", a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is May Realty Holdings, Inc. ("MRHF", formerly known as Realty Advisors Management, Inc. "RAMI", effective August 7, 2014), a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is a trust known as the May Trust, became the Company's external Advisor and Cash Manager. Pillar's duties include, but are not limited to, locating, evaluating and recommending real estate and real estate-related investment opportunities. Pillar also arranges, for the Company's benefit, debt and equity financing with third party lenders and investors. Pillar also serves as an Advisor and Cash Manager to ARL and IOR. As the contractual advisor, Pillar is compensated by TCI under an Advisory Agreement that is more fully described in Part III, Item 10. "Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – The Advisor". TCI has no employees. Employees of Pillar render services to TCI in accordance with the terms of the Advisory Agreement.

Regis Realty Prime, LLC, dba Regis Property Management, LLC ("Regis"), manages our commercial properties and provides brokerage services. Regis receives property management fees and leasing commissions in accordance with the terms of its property-level management agreement. Regis is also entitled to receive real estate brokerage commissions in accordance with the terms of a non-exclusive brokerage agreement. See Part III, Item 10. "Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – Property Management and Real Estate Brokerage". TCI engages third-party companies to lease and manage its apartment properties.

Southern Properties Capital Ltd. ("Southern") is a wholly owned subsidiary of TCI that was incorporated on August 16, 2016 for the purpose of raising funds by issuing debentures that cannot be converted into shares on the Tel-Aviv Stock Exchange. Southern operates in the United States and is primarily involved in investing in, developing, constructing and operating income-producing properties of multi-family residential real estate assets. Southern is included in the consolidated financial statements of TCI.

On January 1, 2012, the Company entered into a development agreement with Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. "UHF" a non-profit corporation that provides management services for the development of residential apartment projects in the future. This development agreement was terminated December 31, 2013. The Company has also invested in surplus cash notes receivables from UHF and has sold several residential apartment properties to UHF in prior years. Due to this ongoing relationship and the significant investment in the performance of the collateral secured under the notes receivable, UHF has been determined to be a related party.

Our primary business is the acquisition, development and ownership of income-producing residential and commercial real estate properties. In addition, we opportunistically acquire land for future development in in-fill or high-growth suburban markets. From time to time and when we believe it appropriate to do so, we will also sell land and income-producing properties. We generate revenues by leasing apartment units to residents and leasing office and retail space to various for-profit businesses as well as certain local, state and federal agencies. We also generate revenues from gains on sales of income-producing properties and land. At December 31, 2017, we owned fifty-three residential apartment communities comprising of 8,427 units, seven commercial properties comprising an aggregate of approximately 1.7 million rentable square feet, an investment in 3,466 acres of undeveloped and partially developed land, and a golf course comprising of approximately 96.1 acres.

Basis of presentation. The Company presents its financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP"). The accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements include our accounts, our subsidiaries, generally all of which are wholly-owned, and all entities in which we have a controlling interest. Arrangements that are not controlled through voting or similar rights are accounted for as a Variable Interest Entity (VIE), in accordance with the provisions and guidance of ASC Topic 810 "Consolidation", whereby we have determined that we are a primary beneficiary of the VIE and meet certain criteria of a sole general partner or managing member as identified in accordance with Emerging Issues Task Force ("EITF") Issue 04-5, Investor's Accounting for an Investment in a Limited Partnership when the Investor is the Sole General Partner and the Limited Partners have Certain Rights ("EITF 04-5"). VIEs are generally entities that lack sufficient equity to finance their activities without additional financial support from other parties or whose equity holders as a group lack adequate decision making ability, the obligation to absorb expected losses or residual returns of the entity, or have voting rights that are not proportional to their economic interests. The primary beneficiary generally is the entity that provides financial support and bears a majority of the financial risks, authorizes certain capital transactions, or makes operating decisions that materially affect the entity's financial results. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

In determining whether we are the primary beneficiary of a VIE, we consider qualitative and quantitative factors, including, but not limited to: the amount and characteristics of our investment; the obligation or likelihood for us or other investors to provide financial support; our and the other investors' ability to control or significantly influence key decisions for the VIE; and the similarity with and significance to the business activities of us and the other investors. Significant judgments related to these determinations include estimates about the current future fair values and performance of real estate held by these VIEs and general market conditions.

For entities in which we have less than a controlling financial interest or entities where it is not deemed to be the primary beneficiary, the entities are accounted for using the equity method of accounting. Accordingly, our share of the net earnings or losses of these entities are included in consolidated net income. TCI's investment in ARL is accounted for under the equity method.

The Company in accordance with the VIE guidance in ASC 810 "Consolidations" consolidates fifty-one and fifty multifamily residential properties located throughout the United States at December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively, with total units of 8,427 and 8226, respectively. Assets totaling approximately \$483.7 million and approximately \$442 million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, are consolidated and included in "Real estate, at cost" on the balance sheet and are all collateral for their respective mortgage notes payable, none of which are recourse to the partnership in which they are in or to the Company.

Real estate, depreciation, and impairment. Real estate assets are stated at the lower of depreciated cost or fair value, if deemed impaired. Major replacements and betterments are capitalized and depreciated over their estimated useful lives. Depreciation is computed on a straight-line basis over the useful lives of the properties (buildings and improvements—10-40 years; furniture, fixtures and equipment—5-10 years). We continually evaluate the recoverability of the carrying value of its real estate assets using the methodology prescribed in ASC Topic 360, "Property, Plant and Equipment." Factors considered by management in evaluating impairment of its existing real estate assets held for investment include significant declines in property operating profits, annually recurring property operating losses and other significant adverse changes in general market conditions that are considered permanent in nature. Under ASC Topic 360, a real estate asset held for investment is not considered impaired if the undiscounted, estimated future cash flows of an asset (both the annual estimated cash flow from future operations and the estimated cash flow from the theoretical sale of the asset) over its estimated holding period are in excess of the asset's net book value at the balance sheet date. If any real estate asset held for investment is considered impaired, a loss is provided to reduce the carrying value of the asset to its estimated fair value.

Properties that are treated as "subject to sales contract" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets and are listed in detail in Schedule III, "Real Estate and Accumulated Depreciation" are those in which we have not recognized the legal sale according to the guidance in ASC 360-20 due to various factors. For sales transactions where the guidance reflects a sale did not occur, the asset involved in the transaction, including the debt, if applicable, and property operations, remain on the books of the Company. We continue to charge depreciation to expense as a period cost for the property until such time as the property has been classified as held for sale in accordance with guidance reflected in ASC 360-10-45 "Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets."

Real estate held for sale. We classify properties as held for sale when certain criteria are met in accordance with GAAP. At that time, we present the assets and obligations of the property held for sale separately in our consolidated balance sheet and we cease recording depreciation and amortization expense related to that property. Properties held for sale are reported at the lower of their

Effective as of January 1, 2015, we adopted the revised guidance in Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-08 regarding discontinued operations. For sales of real estate or assets classified as held for sale after January 1, 2015, we will evaluate whether a disposal transaction meets the criteria of a strategic shift and will have a major effect on our operations and financial results to determine if the results of operations and gains on sale of real estate will be presented as part of our continuing operations or as discontinued operations in our consolidated statements of operations. If the disposal represents a strategic shift, it will be classified as discontinued operations for all periods presented; if not, it will be presented in continuing operations.

Any properties that are treated as “subject to sales contract” on the Consolidated Balance Sheets and are listed in detail in Schedule III, “Real Estate and Accumulated Depreciation” are those in which we have not recognized the legal sale according to the guidance in ASC 360-20 due to various factors, disclosed in Item 1 “Significant Real Estate Acquisitions/Dispositions and Financing.” Any sale transaction where the guidance reflects that a sale had not occurred, the asset involved in the transaction, including the debt, if appropriate, and property operations, remained on the books of the Company. We continue to charge depreciation to expense as a period costs for the property until such time as the property has been classified as held for sale in accordance with guidance reflected in ASC 360-10-45 “Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets.”

Cost capitalization. The cost of buildings and improvements includes the purchase price of property, legal fees and other acquisition costs. Costs directly related to planning, developing, initial leasing and constructing a property are capitalized and classified as Real Estate in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Capitalized development costs include interest, property taxes, insurance, and other direct project costs incurred during the period of development.

A variety of costs are incurred in the acquisition, development and leasing of properties. After determination is made to capitalize a cost, it is allocated to the specific component of a project that is benefited. Determination of when a development project is substantially complete and capitalization must cease involves a degree of judgment. Our capitalization policy on development properties is guided by ASC Topic 835-20 “Interest – Capitalization of Interest” and ASC Topic 970 “Real Estate - General”. The costs of land and buildings under development include specifically identifiable costs. The capitalized costs include pre-construction costs essential to the development of the property, development costs, construction costs, interest costs, real estate taxes, salaries and related costs and other costs incurred during the period of development. We consider a construction project as substantially completed and held available for occupancy upon the receipt of certificates of occupancy, but no later than one year from cessation of major construction activity. We cease capitalization on the portion (1) substantially completed and (2) occupied or held available for occupancy, and we capitalize only those costs associated with the portion under construction.

We capitalize leasing costs which include commissions paid to outside brokers, legal costs incurred to negotiate and document a lease agreement and any internal costs that may be applicable. We allocate these costs to individual tenant leases and amortize them over the related lease term.

Fair value measurement. We apply the guidance in ASC Topic 820, “Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures,” to the valuation of real estate assets. These provisions define fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in a transaction between market participants at the measurement date, establish a hierarchy that prioritizes the information used in developing fair value estimates and require disclosure of fair value measurements by level within the fair value hierarchy. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to quoted prices in active markets (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable data (Level 3 measurements), such as the reporting entity’s own data.

The valuation hierarchy is based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability as of the measurement date and includes three levels defined as follows:

- Level 1 — Unadjusted quoted prices for identical and unrestricted assets or liabilities in active markets.
- Level 2 — Quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument.
- Level 3 — Unobservable inputs that are significant to the fair value measurement.

A financial instrument’s categorization within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

Related parties. We apply ASC Topic 805, “Business Combinations”, to evaluate business relationships. Related parties are persons or entities who have one or more of the following characteristics, which include entities for which investments in their equity securities would be required, trust for the benefit of persons including principal owners of the entities and members of their immediate families, management personnel of the entity and members of their immediate families and other parties with which the entity may deal if one party controls or can significantly influence the decision making of the other to an extent that one of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests, or affiliates of the entity.

Recognition of revenue. Our revenues, which are composed largely of rental income, include rents reported on a straight-line basis over the lease term. In accordance with ASC 805 “Business Combinations”, we recognize rental revenue of acquired in-place “above-” and “below-market” leases at their fair values over the terms of the respective leases.

Reimbursements of operating costs, as allowed under most of our commercial tenant leases, consist of amounts due from tenants for common area maintenance, real estate taxes and other recoverable costs, and are recognized as revenue in the period in which the recoverable expenses are incurred. We record these reimbursements on a “gross” basis, since we generally are the primary obligor with respect to purchasing goods and services from third-party suppliers; we have discretion in selecting the supplier and have the credit risk with respect to paying the supplier.

Rental income for residential property leases is recorded when due from residents and is recognized monthly as earned, which is not materially different than on a straight-line basis as lease terms are generally for periods of one year or less. An allowance for doubtful accounts is recorded for all past due rents and operating expense reimbursements considered to be uncollectible.

Sales and the associated gains or losses related to real estate assets are recognized in accordance with the provisions of ASC Topic 360-20, “Property, Plant and Equipment—Real Estate Sale.” The specific timing of a sale is measured against various criteria in ASC 360-20 related to the terms of the transaction and any continuing involvement in the form of management or financial assistance associated with the properties. If the sales criteria for the full accrual method are not met, the Company defers some or all of the gain recognition and accounts for the continued operations of the property by applying the finance, leasing, deposit, installment or cost recovery methods, as appropriate, until the sales criteria are met.

Non-performing notes receivable. We consider a note receivable to be non-performing when the maturity date has passed without principal repayment and the borrower is not making interest payments in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

Interest recognition on notes receivable. We record interest income as earned in accordance with the terms of the related loan agreements.

Allowance for estimated losses. We assess the collectability of notes receivable on a periodic basis, of which the assessment consists primarily of an evaluation of cash flow projections of the borrower to determine whether estimated cash flows are sufficient to repay principal and interest in accordance with the contractual terms of the note. We recognize impairments on notes receivable when it is probable that principal and interest will not be received in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan. The amount of the impairment to be recognized generally is based on the fair value of the partnership’s real estate that represents the primary source of loan repayment. See Note 3 “Notes and Interest Receivable” for details on our notes receivable.

Cash equivalents. For purposes of the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less are considered to be cash

Restricted cash. Restricted cash is comprised primarily of cash balances held in escrow by financial institutions under the terms of certain secured notes payable and certain unsecured bonds payable.

Concentration of credit risk. The Company maintains its cash balances at commercial banks and through investment companies, the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC). At December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company maintained balances in excess of the insured amount.

Earnings per share. Income (loss) per share is presented in accordance with ASC 620 "Earnings per Share" and is computed based upon the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during each year.

Use of estimates. In the preparation of Consolidated Financial Statements in conformity with GAAP, it is necessary for management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the Consolidated Financial Statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expense for the year ended. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Income taxes. The Company is a "C" corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Company and the rest of the ARL group are included in the MRHI, consolidated group for tax purposes. TCI is a member of a tax sharing agreement that specifies the manner in which the group will share the consolidated tax liability and also how certain tax attributes are to be treated among members of the group.

Recent accounting pronouncements.

In May 2014, Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-09 ("ASU 2014-09"), "Revenue from Contracts with Customers," was issued. This new guidance established a new single comprehensive revenue recognition model and provides for enhanced disclosures. Under the new policy, the nature, timing and amount of revenue recognized for certain transactions could differ from those recognized under existing accounting guidance. This new standard does not affect revenue recognized under lease contracts. ASU 2014-09 is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company is currently evaluating the impact the adoption of this guidance has on its financial position and results of operations, if any.

In February 2016, Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02 ("ASU 2016-02"), "Leases" was issued. This new guidance establishes a new model for accounting for leases and provides for enhanced disclosures. ASU 2016-02 is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018. The Company is currently evaluating the impact the adoption of this guidance, if any, on its financial position and results of operations.

NOTE 2. REAL ESTATE

A summary of our real estate owned as of the end of the year is listed below (dollars in thousands):

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Apartments	\$ 737,661	\$ 697,732
Apartments under construction	104,791	25,288
Commercial properties	200,803	204,384
Land held for development	69,466	71,094
Real estate subject to sales contract	45,739	46,956
Total real estate, at cost, less impairment	1,158,460	1,045,454
Less accumulated depreciation	(178,590)	(154,281)
Total real estate, net of depreciation	\$ 979,870	\$ 891,173

Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are charged to operations as incurred. Significant betterments are capitalized. When assets are sold or retired, their costs and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts with the resulting gains or losses reflected in net income or loss for the period.

Depreciation is computed on a straight line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets as follows:

Land improvements	25 to 40 years
Buildings and improvements	10 to 40 years
Tenant improvements	Shorter of useful life or terms of related lease
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	3 to 7 years

Fair Value Measurement

The Company applies the guidance in ASC Topic 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures," to the valuation of real estate assets. The Company is required to assess the fair value of its consolidated real estate assets with indicators of impairment. The value of impaired real estate assets is determined using widely accepted valuation techniques, including discounted cash flow analyses on the expected cash flow of each asset, as well as the income capitalization approach, which considers prevailing market capitalization rates, analyses of recent comparable sales transactions, information from actual sales negotiations and bona fide purchase offers received from third parties. The methods used to measure fair value may produce an amount that may not be indicative of net realizable value or reflective of future values. Furthermore, although the Company believes its valuation methods are appropriate and consistent with other market participants, the use of different methodologies or assumptions to determine the fair value of certain financial instruments could result in a different fair value measurement at the reporting date.

The fair value measurements used in these evaluations are considered to be Level 2 and 3 valuations within the fair value hierarchy in the accounting rules, as there are significant observable (Level 2) and unobservable inputs (Level 3). Examples of Level 2 inputs the Company utilizes in its fair value calculations are appraisals and bona fide purchase offers from third parties. Examples of Level 3 inputs the Company utilizes in its fair value calculations are discount rates, market capitalization rates, expected lease rental rates, timing of new leases, an estimate of future sales prices and comparable sales prices of similar assets, if available.

December 31, 2015	Fair Value	Fair Value Measurements Using (dollars in thousands):		
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Commercial	\$ 3,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 3,000

There was no provision for impairment during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

The highlights of our significant real estate transactions for the year ended December 31, 2017, are discussed below.

Purchases

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company acquired one income-producing apartment property from a third party in the state of North Carolina, increasing the total number of units by 201, for a combined purchase price of \$36.7 million. In addition, we acquired one land parcel for future development for a total purchase price of \$5.4 million, adding 18.5 acres to the development portfolio.

Sales

As of December 31, 2017, the Company has approximately 66.7 acres of land, at various locations that were sold to related parties in multiple transactions. These transactions are treated as "subject to sales contract" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Due to the related party nature of the transactions, TCI has deferred the recording of the sales in accordance with ASC 360-20.

We continue to invest in the development of apartment projects. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we have expended \$69.8 million related to the construction or predevelopment of various apartment complexes and capitalized \$2.4 million of interest costs.

NOTE 3. NOTES AND INTEREST RECEIVABLE

A portion of our assets are invested in mortgage notes receivable, principally secured by real estate. We may originate mortgage loans in conjunction with providing purchase money financing of property sales. Notes receivable are generally collateralized by real estate or interests in real estate and personal guarantees of the borrower and, unless noted otherwise, are so secured. Management intends to service and hold for investment the mortgage notes in our portfolio. A majority of the notes receivable provide for principal to be paid at maturity (dollars in thousands).

As of December 31, 2017, the obligors on \$45.1 million or 64.3% of the mortgage notes receivable portfolio were due from related entities. The Company recognized \$3.7 million of interest income from these related party notes receivables.

As of December 31, 2017, none of the mortgage notes receivable portfolio were non-performing.

The Company has various notes receivable from Unified Housing foundation, Inc. "UHF". UHF is determined to be a related party due to our significant investment in the performance of the collateral secured under the notes receivable. Payments are due from surplus cash flow from operations, sale or refinancing of the underlying properties. These notes are cross collateralized to the extent that any surplus cash available from any of the properties underlying these notes will be used to repay outstanding interest and principal for the remaining notes. Furthermore, any surplus cash available from any of the properties UHF owns, besides the properties underlying these notes, can be used to repay outstanding interest and principal for these notes. The allowance on the notes was a purchase allowance that was netted against the notes when acquired.

Borrower	Maturity Date	Interest Rate	Amount	Security
Performing loans:				
H198, LLC (Las Vegas Land)	01/20	12.00%	\$ 5,907	Secured
H198, LLC (McKinney Ranch Land)	09/18	6.00%	4,290	Secured
Oulan-Chikh Family Trust	03/21	8.00%	174	Secured
Spyglass Apartments of Ennis	11/19	5.00%	4,522	Secured
Bellwether Ridge	05/20	5.00%	2,954	Secured
Parc at Windmill Farms	05/20	5.00%	2,505	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Echo Station) ⁽¹⁾	12/32	12.00%	1,481	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Lakeshore Villas) ⁽¹⁾	12/32	12.00%	2,000	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Lakeshore Villas) ⁽¹⁾	12/32	12.00%	6,368	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Limestone Ranch) ⁽¹⁾	12/32	12.00%	6,000	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Limestone Ranch) ⁽¹⁾	12/32	12.00%	1,953	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Timbers of Terrell) ⁽¹⁾	12/32	12.00%	1,323	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Tivoli) ⁽¹⁾	12/32	12.00%	6,138	Secured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. ⁽¹⁾	12/18	12.00%	3,994	Unsecured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. ⁽¹⁾	12/18	12.00%	6,407	Unsecured
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. ⁽¹⁾	06/20	12.00%	5,760	Unsecured
Other related party notes ⁽¹⁾	Various	Various	465	Various unsecured interests
Other non-related party notes	Various	Various	796	Various secured interests
Other non-related party notes	Various	Various	983	Various unsecured interests
Accrued interest			6,146	
Total Performing			\$ 70,166	

(1) Related Party notes

NOTE 4. INVESTMENT IN UNCONSOLIDATED JOINT VENTURES AND INVESTEEES

Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries, jointly owned companies and other investees in which we have a 20% to 50% interest or otherwise exercise significant influence are carried at cost, adjusted for the Company's proportionate share of their undistributed earnings or losses, via the equity method of accounting. ARL is our parent company and is considered as an unconsolidated joint venture.

Investments accounted for via the equity method consists of the following:

	Percentage ownership as of December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
American Realty Investors, Inc. ⁽¹⁾	0.90%	0.90%	0.90%

(1) Unconsolidated investment in parent company

Our interest in the common stock of ARL in the amount of 0.90% is accounted for under the equity method. Accordingly, the investment is carried at cost, adjusted for the company's proportionate share of earnings or losses.

The following is a summary of the financial position and results of operations of ARL (dollars in thousands):

Unconsolidated Subsidiaries	For the Twelve Months Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Real estate, net of accumulated depreciation	\$ 12,349	\$ 14,504	\$ 14,232
Notes Receivable	41,928	47,257	50,692
Other assets	126,238	127,001	127,497
Notes payable	(6,507)	(9,485)	(25,233)
Other liabilities	(102,014)	(111,707)	(98,440)
Shareholders' equity/partners' capital	(71,994)	(67,570)	(68,748)
Rents and interest and other income	\$ 9,193	\$ 7,251	\$ 11,990
Depreciation	(157)	(175)	(192)
Operating expenses	(3,149)	(3,633)	(4,414)
Gain on land sales	4,765	—	2,737
Interest expense	(6,228)	(6,274)	(5,936)
Income (loss) from continuing operations	4,424	(2,831)	4,185
Income from discontinued operations	—	—	1
Net income (loss)	\$ 4,424	\$ (2,831)	\$ 4,186
Company's proportionate share of income (loss) ⁽¹⁾	\$ 40	\$ (25)	\$ 38

(1) Income (loss) represents continued and discontinued operations

44

NOTE 5. NOTES AND INTEREST PAYABLE

Below is a summary of our notes and interest payable as of December 31, 2017 (dollars in thousands):

	Notes Payable	Accrued Interest	Total Debt
Apartments	\$ 566,576	\$ 1,585	\$ 568,161
Apartments under construction	\$ 78,683	113	78,796
Commercial	\$ 126,955	\$ 622	\$ 127,577
Land	\$ 16,705	\$ 200	\$ 16,905
Real estate subject to sales contract	\$ 1,449	\$ 508	\$ 1,957
Mezzanine financing	\$ 110,172	\$ 453	\$ 110,625
Other	\$ 9,617	\$ 78	\$ 9,695
Total	\$ 910,157	\$ 3,559	\$ 913,716
Unamortized deferred borrowing costs	(19,234)	—	(19,234)
	\$ 890,923	\$ 3,559	\$ 894,482

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations for principal payments as of December 31, 2017 (dollars in thousands):

Year	Amount
2018	\$ 79,838
2019	101,134
2020	64,255
2021	48,806
2022	11,205
Thereafter	604,919
Total	\$ 910,157

Interest payable at December 31, 2017 was \$3.6 million. Our debt has interest rates ranging from 2.5% to 12.0% per annum with maturity dates between 2018 and 2055. The mortgages were collateralized by deeds of trust on real estate having a net carrying value of \$980.0 million.

During the year 2017 the Company refinanced or modified six loans with a total principal balance of \$84.9 million. The refinancing resulted in lower interest rates and the extension of the term of the loan. The modifications resulted in lower interest rates. The transactions provide for lower monthly payments over the term of loans.

There are various land mortgages, secured by the property, that are in the process of a modification or extension to the original note due to expiration of the loan. We are in constant contact with these lenders, working together in order to modify the terms of these loans and we anticipate a timely resolution that is similar to the existing agreement or subsequent modification.

In conjunction with the development of various apartment projects and other developments, we drew down \$63 million in construction loans during the year ended December 31, 2017.

In August 2016 Southern Properties Capital LTD (“Southern”), a British Virgin Islands corporation was incorporated for the purpose of raising funds by issuing Bonds to be traded on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange (“TASE”). The Company transferred certain residential and commercial properties located in the United States to Southern, its wholly owned subsidiary. On February 13, 2017, Southern filed a final prospectus with the TASE for an offering and sale of nonconvertible Series A Bonds to be issued by Southern. The bonds are unsecured obligations of Southern. During 2017 on three separate occasions Southern issued nonconvertible Series A Bonds which in total amounted to approximately NIS400 million New Israeli Shekels (“NIS”) which converted to approximately \$115 million dollars. The Series A Bonds have a stated interest rate of 7.3%. At December 31, 2017 the effective interest rate is 9.17%. The bonds require semi-annual equal installments on January 31 and July 31 of each year from 2019 to 2023 (inclusive). The interest will be repaid on January 31 and July 31 of each of the years 2018 to 2023 (inclusive), first payment commenced on July 31, 2017.

a. Consisting of the following:

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
Bonds (Series A)	\$ 115,336	—
Less; deferred issuance expense, net	(5,916)	—
Accrued Interest	3,627	—
	<u>\$ 113,047</u>	<u>—</u>

b. Aggregate maturities are as follows:

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
2018	\$ —	—
2019	23,067	—
2020	23,067	—
2021	23,067	—
2022	23,067	—
Thereafter	23,068	—
	<u>\$ 115,336</u>	<u>—</u>

The funds were used principally for the acquisition and development of additional real estate operations in the United States. The funds were raised and will be repaid in NIS however the funds raised have been converted to US dollars. The Company records unrealized gains or losses each quarter based upon the relative exchange values of the US dollar and the NIS; however, no gain or loss will be realized until a conversion from US dollars to NIS actually occurs in the future. The recorded unrealized gain or loss is reflected as a separate line item to highlight the fact that it is a non-cash transaction until such time as actual payment of principal and interest on the bonds is made. For 2017 the Company reflected an unrealized foreign currency loss of \$4.5 million related to debenture transactions.

NOTE 7. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND FEES

We apply ASC Topic 805, “Business Combinations”, to evaluate business relationships. Related parties are persons or entities who have one or more of the following characteristics, which include entities for which investments in their equity securities would be required, trust for the benefit of persons including principal owners of the entities and members of their immediate families, management personnel of the entity and members of their immediate families and other parties with which the entity may deal if one party controls or can significantly influence the decision making of the other to an extent that one of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests, or affiliates of the entity.

The Company has historically engaged in and may continue to engage in certain business transactions with related parties, including but not limited to asset acquisition and dispositions. Transactions involving related parties cannot be presumed to be carried out on an arm’s length basis due to the absence of free market forces that naturally exist in business dealings between two or more unrelated entities. Related party transactions may not always be favorable to our business and may include terms, conditions and agreements that are not necessarily beneficial to or in our best interest.

Since April 30, 2011, Pillar, the sole shareholder of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, the sole member of which is RAI, a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is MRHI, a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is a trust known as the May Trust, became the Company’s external Advisor and Cash Manager. Pillar’s duties include, but are not limited to, locating, evaluating and recommending real estate and real estate-related investment opportunities. Pillar also arranges, for the Company’s benefit, debt and equity financing with third party lenders and investors. Pillar also serves as an Advisor and Cash Manager to TCI and IOR. As the contractual advisor, Pillar is compensated by TCI under an Advisory Agreement that is more fully described in Part III, Item 10. “Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – The Advisor”. TCI has no employees. Employees of Pillar render services to TCI in accordance with the terms of the Advisory Agreement

Effective January 1, 2011, Regis Realty Prime, LLC, dba Regis Property Management, LLC (“Regis”), the sole member of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, manages our commercial properties and provides brokerage services. Regis receives property management fees, construction management fees and leasing commissions in accordance with the terms of its property-level management agreement. Regis is also entitled to receive real estate brokerage commissions in accordance with the terms of a non-exclusive brokerage agreement. See Part III, Item 10. “Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – Property Management and Real Estate Brokerage”. TCI engages third-party companies to lease and manage its apartment properties.

Below is a description of the related party transactions and fees between Pillar and Regis:

Fees, expenses and revenue paid to and/or received from our advisor:

	2017	2016	2015
	(dollars in thousands)		
Fees:			
Advisory	\$ 9,995	\$ 9,490	\$ 8,368
Mortgage brokerage and equity refinancing	1,551	775	1,524
Net income	250	257	187
Property acquisition	—	—	921
	<u>\$ 11,796</u>	<u>\$ 10,522</u>	<u>\$ 11,000</u>
Other Expense:			
Cost reimbursements	\$ 2,895	\$ 3,228	\$ 2,925
Interest paid (received)	(4,859)	(4,216)	(3,352)

Revenue:			
Rental	\$ 783	\$ 708	\$ 726

Fees paid to Regis and related parties:

	2017	2016	2015
	(dollars in thousands)		
Fees:			
Property acquisition	\$ 9,819	\$ 10,776	\$ 1,932
Property management, construction management and leasing commissions	963	888	682
Real estate brokerage	1,369	787	1,105
	<u>\$ 12,151</u>	<u>\$ 12,451</u>	<u>\$ 3,719</u>

The Company received rental revenue of \$0.8 million in each of the three years ended December 31, 2017 from Pillar and its related parties for properties owned by the Company.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had notes and interest receivables of interest receivable of \$45.1 million due from UHF, a related party. During the current period, the Company recognized interest income of \$6.5 million, originated \$5.8 million, received principal payments of \$26.1 million and received interest payments of \$5.3 million from these related party notes receivables.

On January 1, 2012, the Company entered into a development agreement with UHF, a non-profit corporation that provides management services for the development of residential apartment projects in the future. This development agreement was terminated December 31, 2013. The Company has also invested in surplus cash notes receivables from UHF and has sold several residential apartment properties to UHF in prior years. Due to this ongoing relationship and the significant investment in the performance of the collateral secured under the notes receivable, UHF has been determined to be a related party.

The Company is the primary guarantor, on a \$39.1 million mezzanine loan between UHF and a lender. In addition, ARI, and an officer of the Company are limited recourse guarantors of the loan. As of December 31, 2017 UHF was in compliance with the covenants to the loan agreement.

46

The Company is part of a tax sharing and compensating agreement with respect to federal income taxes between ARL, TCI and IOR and their subsidiaries that was entered into in July of 2009. That agreement continued until August 31, 2012, at which time a new tax sharing and compensating agreement was entered into by ARL, TCI, IOR and MRHI for the remainder of 2012 and subsequent years. The expense (benefit) in each year was calculated based on the amount of losses absorbed by taxable income multiplied by the maximum statutory tax rate of 21%.

The following table reconciles the beginning and ending balances of accounts receivable from and (accounts payable) to related parties as of December 31, 2017 (dollars in thousands):

	Pillar	ARL	Total
Related party receivable, December 31, 2016	\$ —	\$ 101,649	\$101,649
Cash transfers	36,175	—	36,175
Advisory fees	(9,995)	—	(9,995)
Net income fee	(250)	—	(250)
Fees and commissions	(2,921)	—	(2,921)
Cost reimbursements	(2,895)	—	(2,895)
Interest income	—	4,859	4,859
Notes receivable purchased	(447)	—	(447)
Expenses paid by advisor	(36)	—	(36)
Financing (mortgage payments)	(4,656)	—	(4,656)
Sales/Purchases transactions	(9,818)	—	(9,818)
Income tax expense	5,593	—	5,593
Related party receivable, December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 10,750</u>	<u>\$ 106,508</u>	<u>\$117,258</u>

As of December 31, 2017, the Company has approximately 66.7 acres of land, at various locations that were sold to related parties in multiple transactions. These transactions are treated as "subject to sales contract" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Due to the related party nature of the transactions TCI has deferred the recording of the sales in accordance with ASC 360-20.

NOTE 8. DIVIDENDS

TCI's Board of Directors established a policy that dividend declarations on common stock would be determined on an annual basis following the end of each year. In accordance with that policy, no dividends on TCI's common stock were declared for 2017, 2016, or 2015. Future distributions to common stockholders will be determined by the Board of Directors in light of conditions then existing, including the Company's financial condition and requirements, future prospects, restrictions in financing agreements, business conditions and other factors deemed relevant by the Board.

47

NOTE 9. INCOME TAXES

We account for income taxes under the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined on the basis of the differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. We recognize deferred tax assets to the extent that we believe these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such a determination, we consider all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax-planning strategies, and results of recent operations. If we determine that we would be able to realize our deferred tax assets in the future in excess of their net recorded amount, we would make an adjustment to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance, which would reduce the provision for income taxes. We record uncertain tax positions in accordance with ASC 740 on the basis of a two-step process whereby (1) we determine whether it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on the basis of the technical merits of the position and (2) for those tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, we recognize the largest amount of tax benefit that is more than 50 percent likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority.

For financial reporting purposes, income before income taxes were:

Years Ended December 31

App.908

	2017	2016	2015
	(in thousands)		
TOTAL	\$ (15,136)	\$ 345	\$ (7,239)

The expense (benefit) for income taxes consists of:

	Years Ended December 31		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in thousands)		
Current:			
Federal	\$ (5,603)	\$ 121	\$ (2,534)
State	10	—	—
Deferred and other:			
Federal	5,603	(98)	3,534
State	170	—	—
Total Tax Expense	\$ 180	\$ 23	\$ 1,000

48

The reconciliation between the Company's effective tax rate on income from continuing operations and the statutory rate is as follows:

	Years Ended December 31		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in thousands)		
Income tax expense (benefit) at federal statutory rate	\$ (5,603)	\$ 121	\$ (2,759)
State and local income taxes net of federal tax benefit	10	—	—
Repricing of deferred assets due to change in future rates	(19,871)	—	—
Change in valuation allowance	25,644	(97)	3,276
Calculated income tax (benefit) expense	180	24	517
Effective Tax Rate	N/A	6.9%	N/A

The company is subject to taxation in the United States and various states and foreign jurisdictions. As of December 31, 2017, the Company's tax years for 2016, 2015, and 2014 are subject to examination by the tax authorities. With few exceptions, as of December 31, 2017, the Company is no longer subject to U.S federal, state, local, or foreign examinations by tax authorities for the years before 2014.

The 2017 effective tax rate is driven primarily by the passing of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act by congress. This act has reduced the statutory tax rate for corporations from 35% to 21% starting in 2018. As a result, the tax assets of TCI had to be re-priced to reflect the new rate for future years with the impact impacting the 2017 provision for income taxes.

Components of the Net Deferred Tax Asset or Liability

	Years Ended December 31	
	2017	2016
	(in thousands)	
Allowance for losses on notes	\$ 383	\$ 639
Installment note on land sale	2,876	4,793
Deferred gain	6,814	14,537
Net operating loss carryforward	46,709	66,015
Subtotal	56,782	85,984
Less: valuation allowance	(29,806)	(48,926)
Total net deferred tax assets	26,976	37,058
Basis differences for fixed assets	26,976	37,058
Total deferred tax liability	26,976	37,058
Net deferred tax asset (liability)	—	—
Current net deferred tax asset	26,976	37,058
Long-term net deferred tax liability	\$ 26,976	\$ 37,058
Net deferred tax asset (liability)	—	—

Operating Loss and Tax Credit Carryforwards

We have federal income tax NOL carryforwards related to our domestic operations of approximately \$189 million on a standalone basis, which have an indefinite life. We also have state NOLs in many of the various states in which we operate.

Valuation Allowance

Management assesses the available positive and negative evidence to estimate if sufficient future taxable income will be generated to use the existing deferred tax assets. At December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 TCI had a net deferred tax asset due to tax deductions available to it in future years. However, as management could not determine that it was more likely than not that TCI would realize the benefit of the deferred tax asset, a valuation allowance was established.

49

NOTE 10. FUTURE MINIMUM RENTAL INCOME UNDER OPERATING LEASES

TCI'S real estate operations include the leasing of commercial properties (office buildings, industrial warehouses and retail centers). The leases thereon expire at various dates through 2025. The

Year	Amount
2018	\$ 25,042
2019	19,828
2020	15,869
2021	13,643
2022	10,634
Thereafter	16,686
Total	\$ 101,702

NOTE 11. OPERATING SEGMENTS

Our segments are based on management's method of internal reporting which classifies its operations by property type. The segments are commercial, apartments, land and other. Significant differences among the accounting policies of the operating segments as compared to the Consolidated Financial Statements principally involve the calculation and allocation of administrative expenses. Management evaluates the performance of each of the operating segments and allocates resources to them based on their operating income and cash flow.

Items of income that are not reflected in the segments are interest, other income, equity in partnerships and gains on sale of real estate. Expenses that are not reflected in the segments are provision for losses, advisory, net income and incentive fees, general and administrative, non-controlling interests and net loss from discontinued operations before gains on sale of real estate.

The segment labeled as "Other" consists of revenue and operating expenses related to the notes receivable and corporate debt.

Presented below is the Company's reportable segments' operating income including segment assets and expenditures for the years 2017, 2016 and 2015 (dollars in thousands):

For the Year Ended December 31, 2017	Commercial				Total
	Properties	Apartments	Land	Other	
Rental and other property revenues	\$ 32,323	\$ 92,807	\$ 87	\$ 16	\$ 125,233
Property operating expenses	(17,724)	(43,677)	(667)	(988)	(63,056)
Depreciation	(9,200)	(16,354)	—	(4)	(25,558)
Mortgage and loan interest	(7,528)	(22,346)	(1,588)	(28,482)	(59,944)
Interest income	—	—	—	13,862	13,862
Recognition of deferred gain on sale of income producing properties	—	9,842	—	—	9,842
Gain on land sales	—	—	4,884	—	4,884
Segment operating income (loss)	\$ (2,129)	\$ 20,272	\$ 2,716	\$ (15,596)	\$ 5,263
Capital expenditures	\$ 3,157	\$ 1,402	\$ 609	\$ —	\$ 5,168
Assets	\$ 137,157	\$ 726,852	\$ 115,205	\$ 656	\$ 979,870

Property Sales					
Sales price	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 11,177	\$ —	\$ 11,177
Less: Cost of sale	—	—	(6,293)	—	(6,293)
Recognized prior deferred gain	—	9,842	—	—	9,842
Gain on sale	\$ —	\$ 9,842	\$ 4,884	\$ —	\$ 14,726

50

For the Year Ended December 31, 2016	Commercial				Total
	Properties	Apartments	Land	Other	
Rental and other property revenues	\$ 31,864	\$ 86,603	\$ —	\$ 4	\$ 118,471
Property operating expenses	(19,476)	(40,786)	(1,634)	(22)	(61,918)
Depreciation	(8,924)	(14,759)	—	—	(23,683)
Mortgage and loan interest	(7,167)	(25,381)	(1,746)	(18,794)	(53,088)
Interest income	—	—	—	14,670	14,670
Gain (loss) on sale of income producing properties	(238)	16,445	—	—	16,207
Gain on land sales	—	—	3,121	—	3,121
Segment operating income (loss)	\$ (3,941)	\$ 22,122	\$ (259)	\$ (4,142)	\$ 13,780
Capital expenditures	\$ 4,577	\$ 863	\$ 269	\$ —	\$ 5,709
Assets	\$ 148,689	\$ 624,433	\$ 118,051	\$ —	\$ 891,173

Property Sales					
Sales price	\$ 1,500	\$ 20,350	\$ 29,128	\$ —	\$ 50,978
Less: Cost of sale	(1,738)	(3,905)	(26,007)	—	(31,650)
Gain (loss) on sale	\$ (238)	\$ 16,445	\$ 3,121	\$ —	\$ 19,328

For the Year Ended December 31, 2015	Commercial				Total
	Properties	Apartments	Land	Other	
Rental and other property revenues	\$ 29,308	\$ 72,809	\$ —	\$ 103	\$ 102,220
Property operating expenses	(16,838)	(34,437)	(712)	(270)	(52,257)
Depreciation	(8,861)	(12,438)	—	—	(21,299)
Mortgage and loan interest	(6,891)	(23,506)	(4,214)	(11,930)	(46,541)
Interest income	—	—	—	10,687	10,687
Gain on land sales	—	—	18,911	—	18,911
Segment operating income (loss)	\$ (3,282)	\$ 2,428	\$ 13,985	\$ (1,410)	\$ 11,721
Capital expenditures	\$ 8,118	\$ 1,780	\$ 2,621	\$ —	\$ 12,519
Assets	\$ 153,270	\$ 553,860	\$ 136,889	\$ —	\$ 844,019

Property Sales					
Sales price	\$ —	\$ 11,129	\$ 102,898	\$ —	\$ 114,027
Less: Cost of sale	—	(10,394)	(83,987)	—	(94,381)
Gain on sale	\$ —	\$ 735	\$ 18,911	\$ —	\$ 19,646

The table below reflects the reconciliation of segment information to the corresponding amounts in the Consolidated Statements of Operations (dollars in thousands):

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Segment operating income	\$ 5,263	\$ 13,780	\$ 11,721
Other non-segment items of income (expense)			
General and administrative	(6,269)	(5,476)	(5,508)
Provision on impairment of real estate assets	—	—	(5,300)
Net income fee to related party	(250)	(257)	(187)
Advisory fee to related party	(9,995)	(9,490)	(8,368)
Other income	(3,911)	1,816	70
Loss from unconsolidated joint ventures and investees	26	(26)	41
Litigation settlement	—	—	(352)
Income tax benefit (expense)	5,252	(24)	(517)
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ (9,884)	\$ 323	\$ (8,400)

51

The table below reflects the reconciliation of segment information to the corresponding amounts in the Consolidated Balance Sheets (dollars in thousands):

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Segment assets	\$ 979,870	\$ 891,173	\$ 844,019
Investments in real estate partnerships	2,472	2,446	5,243
Notes and interest receivable	70,166	79,308	69,551
Other assets	266,166	212,987	191,391
Total assets	\$ 1,318,674	\$ 1,185,914	\$ 1,110,204

NOTE 12. DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS

Effective January 1, 2015, the Company adopted the provisions of ASU 2014-08, which changed the criteria of ASC 360 related to determining which disposals qualify to be accounted for as discontinued operations and modified related reporting and disclosure requirements. Disposals representing a strategic shift in operations that have a major effect on a company's operations and financial results will be presented as discontinued operations.

There were no sales of income-producing properties during 2017 or 2016 that met the criteria for discontinued operations. Amounts included in discontinued operations represent the residual amounts from sales classified as discontinued operations prior to January 1, 2015. The following table summarizes revenue and expense information for the properties sold that qualified as discontinued operations (dollars in thousands):

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Revenues:			
Rental and other property revenues	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 355
	—	—	355
Expenses:			
Property operating expenses	—	—	(345)
General and administrative	—	2	99
Total operating expenses	—	2	(246)
Other income (expense):			
Other income (expense)	—	—	45
Mortgage and loan interest	—	—	(2)
Total other expenses	—	—	43
Loss from discontinued operations before gain on sale of real estate and taxes	—	(2)	644
Gain on sale of real estate from discontinued operations	—	—	735
Income tax benefit (expense)	—	1	(483)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations	\$ —	\$ (1)	\$ 896

52

NOTE 13. QUARTERLY RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following is a tabulation of TCI's quarterly results of operations for the years 2017, 2016 and 2015. Quarterly results presented may differ from those previously reported in TCI's Form 10-Q due to the reclassification of the operations of properties sold or held for sale to discontinued operations in accordance with ASC topic 360:

	For the Three Months Ended 2017			
	March 31,	June 30,	September 30,	December 31,
	(dollars in thousands, except share and per share amounts)			
2017				
Revenue and other property revenues	\$ 31,535	\$ 31,302	\$ 31,491	\$ 30,905
Total operating expenses	26,337	25,460	25,725	27,606
Operating income	5,198	5,842	5,766	3,299
Other expenses	(10,658)	(15,613)	(8,967)	(14,729)
Loss before gain on land sales, non-controlling interest, and taxes	(5,460)	(9,771)	(3,201)	(11,430)
Gain on sale of income-producing properties	—	—	9,841	1

Gain (loss) on land sales	4,385			
Income tax benefit	—	—	—	(180)
Net income (loss)	(5,015)	(10,247)	7,170	(7,224)
Net (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest	(119)	(163)	(96)	(121)
Preferred dividend requirement	(222)	(224)	(224)	(230)
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ (5,356)	\$ (10,634)	\$ 6,850	\$ (7,575)

PER SHARE DATA

Earnings per share - basic

Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ (0.61)	\$ (1.22)	\$ 0.79	\$ (0.88)
Loss from discontinued operations	—	—	—	—
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ (0.61)	\$ (1.22)	\$ 0.79	\$ (0.88)
Weighted average common shares used in computing earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767

Earnings per share - diluted

Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ (0.61)	\$ (1.22)	\$ 0.79	\$ (0.88)
Loss from discontinued operations	—	—	—	—
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ (0.61)	\$ (1.22)	\$ 0.79	\$ (0.88)
Weighted average common shares used in computing diluted earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767

For the Three Months Ended 2016
March 31, June 30, September 30, December 31,
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

2016				
Revenue and other property revenues	\$ 28,903	\$ 30,521	\$ 29,776	\$ 29,271
Total operating expenses	24,823	24,751	25,429	25,821
Operating income	4,080	5,770	4,347	3,450
Other expenses	(9,054)	(7,901)	(9,309)	(10,364)
Loss before gain on land sales, non-controlling interest, and taxes	(4,974)	(2,131)	(4,962)	(6,914)
Gain (loss) on sale of income-producing properties	(244)	5,168	—	11,283
Gain (loss) on land sales	1,652	1,719	555	(805)
Income tax benefit (expense)	1	—	(25)	—
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	(3,565)	4,756	(4,432)	3,564
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations	2	—	—	(3)
Net income (loss)	(3,563)	4,756	(4,432)	3,561
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest	23	(97)	(114)	(97)
Preferred dividend requirement	(222)	(224)	(227)	(227)
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ (3,762)	\$ 4,435	\$ (4,773)	\$ 3,237

PER SHARE DATA

Earnings per share - basic

Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ (0.43)	\$ 0.51	\$ (0.55)	\$ 0.37
Weighted average common shares used in computing earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767

Earnings per share - diluted

Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ (0.43)	\$ 0.51	\$ (0.55)	\$ 0.37
Weighted average common shares used in computing diluted earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767

For the Three Months Ended 2015
March 31, June 30, September 30, December 31,
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

2015				
Revenue and other property revenues	\$ 22,304	\$ 23,756	\$ 27,539	\$ 28,621
Total operating expenses	19,264	19,310	24,613	29,732
Operating income (loss)	3,040	4,446	2,926	(1,111)
Other expenses	(6,398)	(5,243)	(11,211)	(13,243)
Loss before gain on land sales, non-controlling interest, and taxes	(3,358)	(797)	(8,285)	(14,354)
Gain on land sales	2,876	1,250	997	13,788
Income tax benefit (expense)	102	(12)	274	(881)
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	(380)	441	(7,014)	(1,447)
Net income (loss) from discontinuing operations	190	(22)	508	220
Net income (loss)	(190)	419	(6,506)	(1,227)
Net (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest	295	(281)	(95)	(51)
Preferred dividend requirement	(222)	(224)	(227)	(227)
Net income (loss) applicable to common shares	\$ (117)	\$ (86)	\$ (6,828)	\$ (1,505)

PER SHARE DATA

Earnings per share - basic

Loss from continuing operations	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.01)	\$ (0.84)	\$ (0.19)
Income from discontinued operations	0.02	—	0.06	0.02
Net loss applicable to common shares	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.01)	\$ (0.78)	\$ (0.17)
Weighted average common shares used in computing earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767

Earnings per share - diluted

Loss from continuing operations	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.01)	\$ (0.84)	\$ (0.19)
---------------------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

Income from discontinued operations	0.06				0.02
Net loss applicable to common shares	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.01)	\$ (0.78)	\$ (0.17)	
Weighted average common shares used in computing diluted earnings per share	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	8,717,767	

NOTE 14. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES AND LIQUIDITY

Liquidity. Management believes that TCI will generate excess cash from property operations in 2018; such excess, however, will not be sufficient to discharge all of TCI's obligations as they become due. Management intends to sell income-producing assets, refinance real estate and obtain additional borrowings primarily secured by real estate to meet its liquidity requirements.

Partnership Buyouts. TCI is the limited partner in various partnerships related the construction of residential properties. As permitted in the respective partnership agreements, TCI intends to purchase the interests of the general and any other limited partners in these partnerships subsequent to the completion of these projects. The amounts paid to buy out the nonaffiliated partners are limited to development fees earned by the non-affiliated partners, and are set forth in the respective partnership agreements.

Dynex Capital, Inc.

On July 20, 2015, the 68th Judicial District Court in Dallas County, Texas issued its Final Judgment in Cause No. DC-03-00675, styled Basic Capital Management, Inc., American Realty Trust, Inc., Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., Continental Poydras Corp., Continental Common, Inc. and Continental Baronne, Inc. v. Dynex Commercial, Inc. The case, which was litigated for more than a decade, had its origin with Dynex Commercial making loans to Continental Poydras Corp., Continental Common, Inc. and Continental Baronne, Inc. (subsidiaries of Continental Mortgage & Equity Trust ("CMET"), an entity which merged into TCI in 1999 after the original suit was filed). Under the original loan commitment, \$160 million in loans were to be made to the entities. The loans were conditioned on the execution of a commitment between Dynex Commercial and Basic Capital Management, Inc. ("Basic").

An original trial in 2004, which also included Dynex Capital, Inc. as a defendant, resulted in a jury awarding damages in favor of Basic for "lost opportunity," as well as damages in favor of ART and in favor of TCI and its subsidiaries for "increased costs" and "lost opportunity." The original Trial Court judge ignored the jury's findings, however, and entered a "Judgment Notwithstanding the Verdict" ("JNOV") in favor of the Dynex entities (the judge held the Plaintiffs were not entitled to any damages from the Dynex entities). After numerous appeals by all parties, Dynex Capital, Inc. was ultimately dismissed from the case and the remaining claims against Dynex Commercial were remanded to the Trial Court for a new judgment consistent with the jury's findings. The Court entered the new Final Judgment against Dynex Commercial, Inc. on July 20, 2015.

54

The Final Judgment entered against Dynex Commercial, Inc. on July 20, 2015 awarded Basic \$0.256 million in damages, plus pre-judgment interest of \$0.192 million for a total amount of \$0.448 million. The Judgment awarded ART \$14.2 million in damages, plus pre-judgment interest of \$10.6 million for a total amount of \$24.8 million. The Judgment awarded TCI \$11.1 million, plus pre-judgment interest of \$8.4 million for a total amount of \$19.5 million. The Judgment also awarded Basic, ART, and TCI post-judgment interest at the rate of 5% per annum from April 25, 2014 until the date their respective damages are paid. Lastly, the Judgment awarded Basic, ART, and TCI \$1.6 million collectively in attorneys' fees from Dynex Commercial, Inc.

The Company is working with counsel to identify assets and collect on the Final Judgment against Dynex Commercial, Inc., as well as explore possible additional claims, if any, against Dynex Capital, Inc.

Litigation. The ownership of property and provision of services to the public as tenants entails an inherent risk of liability. Although the Company and its subsidiaries are involved in various items of litigation incidental to and in the ordinary course of its business, in the opinion of management, the outcome of such litigation will not have a material adverse impact upon the Company's financial condition, results of operation or liquidity.

Guarantees. The Company is the primary guarantor on a \$39.1 million mezzanine loan between UHF and a lender. In addition, ARI and an officer of the Company are limited recourse guarantors of the loan. As of December 31, 2017, UHF was in compliance with the covenants to the loan agreement.

NOTE 15. EARNINGS PER SHARE

Earnings per share. Earnings per share ("EPS") have been computed pursuant to the provisions of ASC 260 "Earnings per Share." Basic EPS is calculated by dividing income available to common shareholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Shares issued during the period shall be weighted for the portion of the period that they were outstanding.

Prior to July 9, 2014, TCI had 30,000 shares of Series C cumulative convertible preferred stock issued and outstanding. These 30,000 shares were owned by RAI, a related party, and had accrued dividends unpaid of \$0.9 million. The stock had a liquidation preference of \$100.00 per share and could be converted into common stock at 90% of the daily average closing price of the common stock for the prior five trading days. On July 9, 2014, RAI converted all 30,000 shares into the requisite number of shares of common stock. The conversion resulted in the issuance of 304,298 new shares of common stock. The effects of the Series C Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock are no longer included in the dilutive earnings per share calculation for the current period, but are considered in the calculation for the prior periods if applying the if-converted method is dilutive.

As of December 31, 2017, there are no preferred stock or stock options that are required to be included in the calculation of EPS.

NOTE 16. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The date to which events occurring after December 31, 2017, the date of the most recent balance sheet, have been evaluated for possible adjustments to the financial statements or disclosure is March 30, 2018, which is the date of which the financial statements were available to be issued. There are no subsequent events that would require an adjustment to the financial statements.

On February 15, 2018, Southern issued Series B bonds in the amount of NIS 137.7 million par value (approximately \$39.4 million as of February 15, 2018). The Series B bonds are registered on the TASE. The bonds are reported in NIS and bear stated annual interest rate of 6.8%. Interest shall be repaid January 31 and July 31 of each of the years 2019 to 2023 (inclusive), first payment commencing on July 31, 2018. The principal shall be repaid in ten equal installments on January 31 and July 31 of each of the years from 2021 to 2025 (inclusive). The total bond issuance cost incurred is \$1.4 million.

In March 2018, the Company and a substantial financial institution ("Macquarie") entered into an agreement to form a special purpose entity ("Joint Venture") that would principally own and operate the existing TCI Class A multifamily residential portfolio that is currently owned 100% by Company's subsidiaries. The Joint Venture would also actively participate in the development and/or acquisitions of additional Class A assets. It is anticipated that the Southern and Macquarie would each have a 49% ownership interest and a 50% voting interest in the Joint Venture. The remaining 2% ownership interest would be allotted to Daniel J. Moos, the current President and Chief Executive Officer of TCI and Abode Properties. The completion of agreement is subject to the approval of certain regulators.

55

CLUBS, HOTELS, RESORTS, AND REAL ESTATE AND ACCUMULATED DEPRECIATION

December 31, 2017

Property/Location	Encumbrances	Initial Cost		Cost Capitalized Subsequent to Acquisition		Asset Impairment	Gross Amounts of Which Carried at End of Year			Accumulated Depreciation	Date of Construction	Date Acquired	Life on Which Depreciation In Latest Statement of Operation is Computed
		Land	Buildings	Improvements	Asset Impairment	Land	Building & Improvements	Total					
(dollars in thousands)													
Properties Held for Investment													
Apartments													
Anderson Estates, Oxford, MS	769	378	2,683	313	—	378	2,996	3,374	799	2003	01/06	40 years	
Blue Lake Villas I, Waxahachie, TX	10,448	526	11,057	19	—	526	11,076	11,602	4,088	2003	01/02	40 years	
Blue Lake Villas II, Waxahachie, TX	3,769	287	4,451	45	—	287	4,496	4,783	1,139	2004	01/04	40 years	
Breakwater Bay, Beaumont, TX	9,112	740	10,435	63	—	740	10,498	11,238	3,390	2004	05/03	40 years	
Bridgewood Ranch, Kaufman, TX	6,233	762	6,856	57	—	762	6,913	7,675	1,730	2007	04/08	40 years	
Capitol Hill, Little Rock, AR	8,740	1,860	7,948	55	—	1,860	8,003	9,863	2,713	2003	03/03	40 years	
Centennial, Oak Ridge, TN	20,518	2,570	22,589	—	—	2,570	22,589	25,159	1,365	2011	07/14	40 years	
Curtis Moore Estates, Greenwood, MS	14,498	847	5,733	285	—	847	6,018	6,865	628	2003	01/06	40 years	
Crossing at Opelika, Opelika, AL	1,399	1,606	14,451	—	—	1,606	14,451	16,057	1,939	2015	12/15	40 years	
Dakota Arms, Lubbock, TX	12,194	921	12,644	358	—	921	13,002	13,923	4,195	2004	01/04	40 years	
David Jordan Phase II, Greenwood, MS	551	277	1,521	70	—	277	1,591	1,868	506	1999	01/06	40 years	
David Jordan Phase III, Greenwood, MS	556	439	2,115	64	—	439	2,179	2,618	649	2003	01/06	40 years	
Desoto Ranch, DeSoto, TX	14,877	1,472	17,856	65	—	1,472	17,921	19,393	6,225	2002	05/02	40 years	
Falcon Lakes, Arlington, TX	13,352	1,437	15,095	449	—	1,437	15,544	16,981	5,946	2001	10/01	40 years	
Heather Creek, Mesquite, TX	10,976	1,345	12,015	141	—	1,345	12,156	13,501	3,934	2003	03/03	40 years	
Holland Lake, Weatherford, TX	11,510	1,450	14,612	342	—	1,450	14,954	16,404	976	2004	05/14	40 years	
Lake Forest, Houston, TX	11,808	927	12,267	1,361	—	927	13,628	14,555	4,282	2004	01/04	40 years	
Legacy at Pleasant Grove, Texarkana, TX	14,495	2,005	17,892	217	—	2,005	18,109	20,114	1,384	2006	12/14	40 years	
Lodge at Pecan Creek, Denton, TX	15,959	1,349	16,180	—	—	1,349	16,180	17,529	2,494	2011	10/05	40 years	
Lofts at Reynolds Village, Asheville, NC	28,230	3,704	34,000	—	—	3,704	34,000	37,704	212	2012	10/17	40 years	
Mansions of Mansfield, Mansfield, TX	15,084	977	17,799	75	—	977	17,874	18,851	3,916	2009	09/05	40 years	
Metropolitan Apartments, North Little Rock, AR	25,233	3,323	29,857	—	—	3,323	29,857	33,180	1,109	2010	06/16	40 years	
Mission Oaks, San Antonio, TX	14,433	1,266	16,627	212	—	1,266	16,839	18,105	4,495	2005	05/05	40 years	
Monticello Estate, Monticello, AR	431	285	1,493	15	—	285	1,508	1,793	460	2001	01/06	40 years	
Northside on Travis, Sherman, TX	12,873	1,300	14,560	27	—	1,300	14,587	15,887	3,038	2009	10/07	40 years	
Oak Hollow, Sequin, TX	11,680	1,435	12,403	—	—	1,435	12,403	13,838	775	2011	07/14	40 years	
Oceanaire Apartments, Biloxi, MS	10,791	1,384	12,575	—	—	1,384	12,575	13,959	318	2009	12/16	40 years	
Overlook at Allensville, Sevierville, TN	12,079	1,228	12,296	—	—	1,228	12,296	13,524	881	2012	10/15	40 years	
Parc at Clarksville, Clarksville, TN	12,441	587	14,300	103	—	587	14,403	14,990	3,385	2007	06/02	40 years	
Parc at Denham Springs, Denham Springs, LA	18,249	1,022	20,188	100	—	1,022	20,288	21,310	3,517	2011	07/07	40 years	
Parc at Maumelle, Little Rock, AR	15,438	1,710	17,688	218	—	1,710	17,906	19,616	5,248	2006	12/04	40 years	
Parc at Metro Center, Nashville, TN	10,148	1,044	12,226	472	—	1,044	12,698	13,742	3,672	2006	05/05	40 years	
Parc at Rogers, Rogers, AR	20,004	1,482	22,993	450	(3,180)	1,482	20,263	21,745	4,836	2007	04/04	40 years	

Preserve at Pecan Denton, TX	14,006	902	16,626	42	—	902	16,668	17,570	3,893	2008	10/05	40 years
Preserve at Prairie Pointe, Lubbock, TX	9,928	1,074	10,604	178	—	1,074	10,782	11,856	748	2005	04/15	40 years
Riverwalk Phase I, Greenville, MS	272	199	1,537	5	—	199	1,542	1,741	503	2003	01/06	40 years
Riverwalk Phase II, Greenville, MS	1,053	297	4,007	163	—	297	4,170	4,467	1,572	2003	01/06	40 years
Sawgrass Creek, New Port Richey, FL	—	784	7,056	—	—	784	7,056	7,840	249	2008	08/16	40 years
Sonoma Court, Rockwall, TX	10,456	941	11,074	62	—	941	11,136	12,077	1,779	2011	07/10	40 years
Sugar Mill, Baton Rouge, LA	11,031	1,437	13,367	205	—	1,437	13,572	15,009	2,838	2009	08/08	40 years
Tattersall Village, Hinesville, GA	20,025	2,670	23,766	—	—	2,670	23,766	26,436	594	2010	12/16	40 years
Toulon, Gautier, MS	20,104	1,993	20,107	—	—	1,993	20,107	22,100	3,267	2011	09/09	40 years
Tradewinds, Midland, TX	13,882	3,313	20,073	—	—	3,313	20,073	23,386	1,250	2015	06/15	40 years
Villager, Ft. Walton, FL	713	141	1,267	—	—	141	1,267	1,408	85	1972	06/15	40 years
Villas at Park West I, Pueblo, CO	10,250	1,171	10,453	—	—	1,171	10,453	11,624	806	2005	12/14	40 years
Villas at Park West II, Pueblo, CO	9,278	1,463	13,060	—	—	1,463	13,060	14,523	1,007	2010	12/14	40 years
Vista Ridge, Tupelo, MS	10,530	1,339	13,398	—	—	1,339	13,398	14,737	1,197	2009	10/15	40 years
Vistas of Vance Jackson, San Antonio, TX	14,834	1,327	16,540	279	—	1,327	16,819	18,146	5,159	2004	01/04	40 years
Waterford, Roseberg, TX	16,940	2,341	20,880	47	—	2,341	20,927	23,268	1,305	2013	06/14	40 years
Westwood, Mary Ester, FL	3,938	693	6,650	0	—	693	6,650	7,343	429	1972	06/15	40 years
Windsong, Fort Worth, TX	10,459	790	11,526	69	—	790	11,595	12,385	4,019	2002	07/03	40 years
Total Apartments Held for Investment	\$ 566,577	\$ 64,820	\$ 669,395	\$ 6,626	\$ (3,180)	\$ 64,820	\$ 672,841	\$ 737,661	\$ 114,944			

Schedule III
(Continued)

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
REAL ESTATE AND ACCUMULATED DEPRECIATION
December 31, 2017

Property/Location	Encumbrances	Cost Capitalized			Asset Impairment	Gross Amounts of Which Carried at End of Year			Accumulated Depreciation	Date of Construction	Date Acquired	Life on Which Depreciation In Latest Statement of Operation is Computed
		Initial Cost	Subsequent to Acquisition	Improvements		Land	Building & Improvements	Total				
Apartments Under Construction												
Abode Red Rock	22,945	6,039	—	28,095	—	6,039	28,095	34,134	—	—	01/17	—
Apalache Point	—	—	—	150	—	—	150	150	—	—	—	—
Eagle Crossing	—	—	—	81	—	—	81	81	—	—	—	—
Forest Pines	—	5,040	—	269	—	5,040	269	5,309	—	—	06/17	—
Lakeside Lofts, Farmers Branch, TX	1	—	—	5,079	—	—	5,079	5,079	—	—	08/17	—
McKinney Point	—	—	—	138	—	—	138	138	—	—	10/17	—
Parc at Bentonville	—	—	—	86	—	—	86	86	—	—	08/17	—
Parc at Garland	—	—	—	81	—	—	81	81	—	—	08/17	—
Parc at Wylie	—	—	—	195	—	—	195	195	—	—	08/17	—
Oak Hollow II	5,475	1,046	—	4,622	—	1,046	4,622	5,668	—	—	04/17	—
Overlook at Allensville Square II, Sevierville, TN	—	1,843	—	530	—	1,843	530	2,373	—	—	11/15	—
Sawgrass II	1,007	—	—	3,772	—	—	3,772	3,772	—	—	06/17	—
Terra Lago, Rowlett, TX	39,042	5,588	—	42,137	—	5,588	42,137	47,725	—	—	11/15	—
Total Apartments Under Construction	\$ 68,470	\$ 19,556	\$ —	\$ 85,235	\$ —	\$ 19,556	\$ 85,235	\$ 104,791	\$ —			
Commercial												
600 Las Colinas, Las Colinas, TX	38,600	5,751	51,759	18,573	—	5,751	70,332	76,083	26,899	1984	08/05	40 years
770 South Post Oak,												

Houston, TX	2,600	1,134	1,834	27	763	6,104	87	1,112	56	40 years
Bridgeview Plaza, LaCrosse, WI	4,906	—	—	1,134	—	—	1,134	1,134	616	1979 03/03 40 years
Browning Place (Park West I), Farmers Branch, TX	42,473	5,096	45,868	15,571	—	5,096	61,439	66,535	23,746	1984 04/05 40 years
Mahogany Run Golf Course, US Virgin Islands	—	418	6,037	148	(5,300)	418	885	1,303	502	1981 11/14 40 years
Fruitland Plaza, Fruitland Park, FL	—	23	—	83	—	23	83	106	54	— 05/92 40 years
Senlac VHP, Farmers Branch, TX	—	622	—	142	—	622	142	764	140	— 08/05 40 years
Stanford Center, Dallas, TX	28,000	3,878	34,862	7,871	(9,600)	3,878	33,133	37,011	10,567	— 06/08 40 years
Total Commercial Held for Investment	\$ 126,579	\$ 17,551	\$ 154,360	\$ 43,792	\$ (14,900)	\$ 17,551	\$ 183,252	\$ 200,803	\$ 63,646	
Land										
Dominion Mercer, Farmers Branch, TX	11,125	4,040	—	3,609	—	4,040	3,609	7,649	—	— 10/16 —
2427 Valley View Ln, Farmers Branch, TX	—	76	—	—	—	76	—	76	—	— 07/12 —
Audubon, Adams County, MS	—	519	—	296	—	519	296	815	—	— 03/07 —
Bonneau Land, Farmers Branch, TX	—	1,309	—	—	—	1,309	—	1,309	—	— 12/14 —
Cooks Lane, Fort Worth, TX	157	1,094	—	—	—	1,094	—	1,094	—	— 06/04 —
Dedeaux, Gulfport, MS	—	1,612	—	46	(38)	1,612	8	1,620	—	— 10/06 —
Denham Springs, Denham Springs, LA	61	714	—	—	—	714	—	714	—	— 08/08 —
Gautier Land, Gautier, MS	—	202	—	—	—	202	—	202	—	— 07/98 —
Hollywood Casino Land Tract II, Farmers Branch, TX	—	6,940	—	1,346	(3,747)	6,940	(2,401)	4,539	—	— 03/08 —
Lacy Longhorn Land, Farmers Branch, TX	—	1,169	—	—	(760)	1,169	(760)	409	—	— 06/04 —
Lake Shore Villas, Humble, TX	—	81	—	3	—	81	3	84	—	— 03/02 —
Lubbock Land, Lubbock, TX	—	234	—	—	—	234	—	234	—	— 01/04 —
Mandahl Bay Land	—	667	—	—	—	667	—	667	—	— 01/05 —
McKinney 36, Collin County, TX	1,211	635	—	161	(19)	635	142	777	—	— 01/98 —
Minivest Land, Dallas, TX	—	7	—	—	—	7	—	7	—	— 04/13 —
Mira Lago, Farmers Branch, TX	—	59	—	15	—	59	15	74	—	— 05/01 —
Nakash, Malden, MO	—	113	—	—	—	113	—	113	—	— 01/93 —
Nashville, Nashville, TN	—	662	—	59	—	662	59	721	—	— 06/02 —
Nicholson Croslin, Dallas, TX	—	184	—	—	(118)	184	(118)	66	—	— 10/98 —
Nicholson Mendoza, Dallas, TX	—	80	—	—	(51)	80	(51)	29	—	— 10/98 —
Ocean Estates, Gulfport, MS	—	1,418	—	390	—	1,418	390	1,808	—	— 10/07 —
Senlac Land Tract II, Farmers Branch, TX	—	656	—	—	—	656	—	656	—	— 08/05 —
Texas Plaza Land, Irving, TX	—	1,738	—	—	(238)	1,738	(238)	1,500	—	— 12/06 —
Travis Ranch Land, Kaufman County, TX	307	80	—	—	—	80	—	80	—	— 08/08 —
Travis Ranch Retail, Kaufman City, TX	—	1,517	—	—	—	1,517	—	1,517	—	— 08/08 —
Union Pacific Railroad Land, Dallas, TX	—	130	—	—	—	130	—	130	—	— 03/04 —
Valley View 34 (Mercer Crossing), Farmers Branch, TX	—	1,173	—	—	(945)	1,173	(945)	228	—	— 08/08 —
Willowick Land, Pensacola, FL	—	137	—	—	—	137	—	137	—	— 01/95 —
Windmill Farms Land, Kaufman County, TX	14,922	48,378	—	14,209	(20,376)	48,378	(6,167)	42,211	—	— 11/11 —
Total Land Held for Investment	\$ 27,783	\$ 75,624	\$ —	\$ 20,134	\$ (26,292)	\$ 75,624	\$ (6,158)	\$ 69,466	\$ —	

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
REAL ESTATE AND ACCUMULATED DEPRECIATION
December 31, 2017

Property/Location	Encumbrances	Cost Capitalized				Gross Amounts of Which			Accumulated Depreciation	Date of Construction	Date Acquired	Life on Which Depreciation In Latest Statement of Operation is Computed
		Initial Cost	Subsequent to Acquisition	Asset Impairment	Asset Impairment	Land	Building & Improvements	Total				
Corporate												
Departments/Investments/Misc.												
TCI - Corporate	119,786	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Corporate												
Departments/Investments/Misc.	\$ 119,786	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —			
Total Properties Held for Investment	\$ 909,195	\$177,551	\$ 823,755	\$ 155,787	\$ (44,372)	\$177,551	\$ 935,170	\$1,112,721	\$ 178,590			
Properties Held for Sale												
Commercial												
Dunes Plaza, Michigan City, IN	376	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1978	03/92	40 years
Total Commercial Held for Sale	\$ 376	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —			
Total Properties Held for Sale	\$ 376	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —			
Properties Subject to Sales Contract												
Apartments												
Total Apartments Subject to Sales Contract	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —			
Commercial												
Total Commercial Subject to Sales Contract	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —			
Land												
Dominion Tract, Dallas, TX	\$ 1,079	\$ 3,931	\$ —	53	(1,624)	2,360	\$ —	2,360	\$ —	—	03/99	—
Hollywood Casino Tract I, Farmers Branch, TX	420	5,281	—	124	(3,302)	2,103	—	2,103	—	—	06/02	—
LaDue Land, Farmers Branch, TX	—	1,900	—	—	(55)	1,845	—	1,845	—	—	07/98	—
Three Hickory Land, Farmers Branch, TX	—	1,202	—	—	—	1,202	—	1,202	—	—	03/14	—
Travelers Land, Farmers Branch, TX	—	21,511	—	4	—	21,515	—	21,515	—	—	11/06	—
Travelers Land, Farmers Branch, TX	—	6,891	—	—	(4,978)	1,913	—	1,913	—	—	11/06	—
Walker Land, Dallas County, TX	—	19,728	—	71	(6,624)	13,175	—	13,175	—	—	09/06	—
Whorton Land, Bentonville, AR	—	3,510	—	567	(2,451)	1,626	—	1,626	—	—	06/05	—
Total Land Subject to Sales Contract	\$ 1,499	\$ 63,954	\$ —	\$ 819	\$ (19,034)	\$ 45,739	\$ —	\$ 45,739	\$ —			
Total Properties Subject to Sales Contract	\$ 1,499	\$ 63,954	\$ —	\$ 819	\$ (19,034)	\$ 45,739	\$ —	\$ 45,739	\$ —			
Land Sold												
Total Land Sold	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —			
TOTAL: Real Estate	\$ 911,070	\$241,505	\$ 823,755	\$ 156,606	\$ (63,406)	\$223,290	\$ 935,170	\$1,158,460	\$ 178,590			

REAL ESTATE AND ACCUMULATED DEPRECIATION
As of December 31, 2017

Reconciliation of Real Estate	2017	2016	2015
	(dollars in thousands)		

Balance at January 1,		\$ 1,424,644	\$ 998,871	\$ 804,489
Additions				
Acquisitions, improvements and construction		119,925	112,763	222,423
Deductions				
Sale of real estate		(6,919)	(50,136)	(38,785)
Asset impairments		—	—	(5,300)
Balance at December 31,		<u>\$ 1,158,460</u>	<u>\$ 1,045,454</u>	<u>\$ 982,827</u>

Reconciliation of Accumulated Depreciation				
Balance at January 1,		\$ 154,281	\$ 138,808	\$ 115,368
Additions				
Depreciation		24,309	22,180	25,565
Deductions				
Sale of real estate		—	(6,707)	(2,125)
Balance at December 31,		<u>\$ 178,590</u>	<u>\$ 154,281</u>	<u>\$ 138,808</u>

SCHEDULE IV

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
MORTGAGE LOANS
December 31, 2017

Description	Interest Rate	Final Maturity Date	Periodic Payment Terms	Prior Liens	Face Amount of Mortgage	Carrying Amount of Mortgage	Principal Amounts of Loans Subject To Delinquent Principal or Interest
(dollars in thousands)							
H198, LLC	12.00%	01/20		—	5,907	5,907	—
Las Vegas Land							
H198, LLC	12.00%	01/20				4,290	—
McKinney Ranch Land							
Spyglass Apartments of Ennis	5.00%	11/19				4,522	—
Bellwether Ridge	5.00%	05/20				2,954	—
Parc at Windmill Farms	5.00%	05/20				2,505	—
Oulan-Chikh Family Trust	8.00%	3/21	Excess cash flow	—	174	174	—
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Echo Station)	12.00%	12/32	Excess cash flow	9,719	1,809	1,481	—
100% Interest in UH of Temple, LLC							
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Lakeshore Villas/HFS of Humble, LLC) (31.5% of cash flow)	12.00%	12/32	Excess cash flow	15,756	8,836	6,368	—
Interest in Unified Housing Foundation Inc.							
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Limestone Ranch)	12.00%	12/32	Excess cash flow	18,641	12,335	7,953	—
100% Interest in UH of Vista Ridge, LLC							
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Timbers of Terrell)	12.00%	12/32	Excess cash flow	7,294	1,702	1,323	—
100% Interest in UH of Terrell, LLC							
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Tivoli)	12.00%	12/32	Excess cash flow	10,398	12,761	6,139	—
100% Interest in UH of Tivoli, LLC							
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. (Lakeshore Villas/HFS of Humble, LLC) (68.5% of cash flow)	12.00%	12/32	Excess cash flow	15,756	2,189	2,000	—
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc (2017 Advisory Fee)	12.00%	06/20	Excess cash flow	—	1,261	5,760	—
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc.	12.00%	12/18	Excess cash flow	—	3,994	3,994	—
Unified Housing Foundation, Inc.	12.00%	12/18	Excess cash flow	—	6,407	6,407	—
Various related party notes	various	various	Excess cash flow	—	1,420	465	—
Various non-related party notes	various	various		—	496	796	—
Various non-related party notes	various	various		—	4,742	981	—
						<u>\$ 64,019</u>	
						<u>6,147</u>	
						<u>\$ 70,166</u>	
					Accrued interest		

SCHEDULE IV
(Continued)

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.
MORTGAGE LOANS
As of December 31,

	2017	2016	2015
(dollars in thousands)			
Balance at January 1,	\$ 79,308	\$ 71,376	\$ 85,447

New mortgage loans	16,422	11,703	18,055
Funding of existing loans	—	—	—
Increase (decrease) of interest receivable on mortgage loans	668	9,878	6,994
Deductions			
Amounts received	(26,230)	(11,824)	(12,475)
Non-cash reduction(*)	(2)	(1,825)	(26,645)
Cost of mortgages sold	—	—	—
Balance at December 31,	<u>\$ 70,166</u>	<u>\$ 79,308</u>	<u>\$ 71,376</u>

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Principal Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), which are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified by the SEC’s rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Principal Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Based on this evaluation, our Principal Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this report.

Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. There are inherent limitations to the effectiveness of any system of internal control over financial reporting. These limitations include the possibility of human error, the circumvention of overriding of the system and reasonable resource constraints. Because of its inherent limitations, our internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management assessed the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). Based on management’s assessments and those criteria, management has concluded that Company’s internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2017.

This annual report does not include an attestation report of the Company’s registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial report. Management’s report was not subject to attestation by the Company’s registered public accounting firm pursuant to temporary rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission that permit the Company to provide only management’s report in this annual report.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In preparation for management’s report on internal control over financial reporting, we documented and tested the design and operating effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. There were no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f)) that occurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2017 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

Not applicable.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Directors

The affairs of TCI are managed by a Board of Directors. The Directors are elected at the annual meeting of stockholders or appointed by the incumbent Board and serve until the next annual meeting of stockholders or until a successor has been elected or approved.

It is the Board’s objective that a majority of the Board consists of independent directors. For a director to be considered independent, the Board must determine that the director does not have any direct or indirect material relationship with TCI. The Board has established guidelines to assist it in determining director independence which conform to, or are more exacting than, the independence requirements in the New York Stock Exchange listing rules. The independence guidelines are set forth in TCI’s “Corporate Governance Guidelines”. The text of this document has been posted on TCI’s internet website at (<http://www.transconrealty-invest.com>) and is available in print to any shareholder who requests it. In addition to applying these guidelines, the Board will consider all relevant facts and circumstances in making an independence determination.

TCI has adopted a code of conduct that applies to all Directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer. Stockholders may find our code of conduct on our website by going to our website address at (<http://www.transconrealty-invest.com>). We will post any amendments to the code of conduct, as well as any waivers that are required to be disclosed by the rules of the SEC or the New York Stock Exchange on our website.

Our Board of Directors has adopted charters for our Audit, Compensation and Governance and Nominating Committees of the Board of Directors. Stockholders may find these documents on our website by going to the website address at (<http://www.transconrealty-invest.com>). You may also obtain a printed copy of the materials referred to by contacting us at the following address:

Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc.

Investor Relations
1603 LBJ Freeway, Suite 800
Dallas, Texas 75234
Telephone: 469-522-4200

All members of the Audit Committee and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees must be independent directors. Members of the Audit Committee must also satisfy additional independence requirements, which provide (i) that they may not accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory, or compensatory fee from TCI or any of its subsidiaries other than their director's compensation (other than in their capacity as a member of the Audit Committee, the Board of Directors, or any other committee of the Board), and (ii) no member of the Audit Committee may be an "affiliated person" of TCI or any of its subsidiaries, as defined by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

The current directors of TCI are listed below, together with their ages, terms of service, all positions and offices with TCI and its current advisor, Pillar, their principal occupations, business experience and directorships with other companies during the last five years or more. The designation "affiliated", when used below with respect to a director, means that the director is an officer, director or employee of Pillar, an officer of the Company, or an officer or director of a related party of the Company. The designation "independent", when used below with respect to a Director, means that the Director is neither an officer of the Company nor a director, officer or employee of Pillar (but may be a director of the Company, although the Company may have certain business or professional relationships with such Director as discussed in Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

HENRY A. BUTLER, age 67, Director, Affiliated, since February 2011 and Chairman of the Board since May 2011

Mr. Butler has served as Vice President Land Sales for Pillar Income Asset Management, LLC since April 2011, and its predecessor, Prime Income Asset Management, LLC from July 2003 to April 2011. Mr. Butler has been a Director of the Company since February 2011 and Chairman of the Board since May 2011. He has also served as Chairman of the Board since May 2009 and as a Director since July 2003 of ARL and Chairman of the Board since May 2009 and a Director since December 2001 of TCI.

ROBERT A. JAKUSZEWSKI, age 55, Director, Independent, since March 2004.

Mr. Jakuszewski is currently has served as a Territory Manager for Artesa Labs since April 2015. He was a Medical Specialist from January 2014 to April 2015 for VAYA Pharma, Inc., Senior Medical Liaison from January 2013 to July 2013 for Vein Clinics of America, and the Vice President of Sales and Marketing from September 1998 to December 2012 for New Horizons Communications, Inc. Mr. Jakuszewski has been a Director of the Company since March 2004. He has also been a Director of ARL since November 2005 and a Director of TCI since November 2005.

63

TED R. MUNSELLE, age 62, Director, Independent, since May 2009

Mr. Munselle has been Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Landmark Nurseries, Inc. since October 1998. On February 17, 2012, he was appointed as a member of the Board of Directors for Spindletop Oil & Gas Company and as Chairman of their Audit Committee. Spindletop's stock is traded on the Over-the-Counter (OTC) market. Mr. Munselle has been a Director of the Company since May 2009. He has also served as Director of ARL since February 2004 and Director of TCI since February 2004. Mr. Munselle is qualified as an Audit Committee financial expert within the meaning of SEC regulations and the Board of Directors of IOR has determined that he has accounting and related financial management expertise within the meaning of the listing standards of the NYSE American. Mr. Munselle is a Certified Public Accountant.

RAYMOND D. ROBERTS, SR., age 86, Director, Independent, since June 2016

Mr. Roberts is currently retired. Mr. Roberts has served as Director of the Company since June 2, 2016. He has also served as Director of ARL and TCI since June 2, 2016. For more than five years prior to December 31, 2014, he was Director of Aviation of Steller Aviation, Inc., a privately held corporation engaged in the business of aircraft (Boeing 737) and logistical management.

Board Meetings and Committees

The Board of Directors held eight meetings during 2017. For such year, no incumbent director attended fewer than 75% of the aggregate of (1) the total number of meetings held by the Board during the period for which he or she had been a director and (2) the total number of meetings held by all committees of the Board on which he or she served during the period that he served. Under TCI's Corporate Governance Guidelines, each Director is expected to dedicate sufficient time, energy and attention to ensure the diligent performance of his or her duties, including by attending meetings of the stockholders of the Company, the Board and Committees of which he is a member. The Board of Directors has standing Audit, Compensation and Governance and Nominating Committees.

Audit Committee. The current Audit Committee was formed on February 19, 2004, and its function is to review TCI's operating and accounting procedures. A charter of the Audit Committee has also been adopted by the Board. The charter of the Audit Committee was adopted on February 19, 2004, and is available on the Company's Investor Relations website (www.transconrealty-invest.com). The Audit Committee is an "audit committee" for purposes of Section 3(a)(58) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The current members of the Audit Committee, all of whom are independent within the meaning of the SEC Regulations, the listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange, Inc. and TCI's Corporate Governance Guidelines, are Messrs. Jakuszewski, Munselle (Chairman) and Roberts. Mr. Ted R. Munselle, a member of the Committee, is qualified as an Audit Committee financial expert within the meaning of SEC Regulations, and the Board has determined that he has accounting and related financial management expertise within the meaning of the listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange, Inc. All of the members of the Audit Committee meet the experience requirements of the listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange. The Audit Committee met five times during 2017.

Governance and Nominating Committee. The Governance and Nominating Committee is responsible for developing and implementing policies and practices relating to corporate governance, including reviewing and monitoring implementation of TCI's Corporate Governance Guidelines. In addition, the Committee develops and reviews background information on candidates for the Board and makes recommendations to the Board regarding such candidates. The Committee also prepares and supervises the Board's annual review of director independence and the Board's performance self-evaluation. The Charter of the Governance and Nominating Committee was adopted on March 22, 2004 and is available on the Company's Investor Relations website (www.transconrealty-invest.com). The current members of the Committee are Messrs. Munselle and Jakuszewski (Chairman) and Roberts. The Governance and Nominating Committee met twice during 2017.

Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee is responsible for overseeing the policies of the Company relating to compensation to be paid by the Company to the Company's principal executive officer and any other officers designated by the Board and make recommendations to the Board with respect to such policies, produce necessary reports and executive compensation for inclusion in the Company's Proxy Statement in accordance with applicable rules and regulations and to monitor the development and implementation of succession plans for the principal executive officers and other key executives and make recommendations to the Board with respect to such plans. The charter of the Compensation Committee was adopted on March 22, 2004, and is available on the Company's Investor Relations website (www.transconrealty-invest.com). The current members of the Compensation Committee are Messrs. Roberts (Chairman) and Jakuszewski and Munselle. All of the members of the Compensation Committee are independent within the meaning of the listing standards of the NYSE American and the Company's Corporate Governance Guidelines. The Compensation Committee is to be comprised of at least two directors who are independent of Management and the Company. The Compensation Committee met twice during 2017.

64

The members of the Board of Directors on the date of this Report and the Committees of the Board on which they serve are identified below:

	Audit Committee	Governance and Nominating Committee	Compensation Committee
Robert A. Jakuszewski	X	Chair	X

Presiding Director

In March 2004, the Board created a new position of presiding director, whose primary responsibility is to preside over periodic executive sessions of the Board in which Management directors and other members of Management do not participate. The presiding director also advises the Chairman of the Board and, as appropriate, Committee Chairs with respect to agendas and information needs relating to Board and Committee meetings, provides advice with respect to the selection of Committee Chairs and performs other duties that the Board may from time to time delegate to assist the Board in fulfillment of its responsibilities.

The day following the annual meeting of stockholders held December 13, 2017 representing all stockholders of record dated November 2, 2017, the full Board met and re-appointed Ted R. Munselle as Presiding Director, to serve in such position until the Company's next annual meeting of stockholders to be held subsequently in 2018.

Determination of Director's Independence

In February 2004, the Board adopted its Corporate Governance Guidelines. The Guidelines adopted by the Board meet or exceed the new listing standards adopted during that year by the New York Stock Exchange. The full text of the Guidelines can be found on the Company's Investor Relations website (www.transconrealty-invest.com).

Pursuant to the Guidelines, the Board undertook its annual review of director independence in May, 2017 and during this review, the Board considered transactions and relationships between each director or any member of his or her immediate family and TCI and its subsidiaries and related parties, including those reported under Certain Relationships and Related Transactions below. The Board also examined transactions and relationship between directors or their related parties and members of TCI's senior management or their related parties. As provided in the Guidelines, the purpose of such review was to determine whether such relationships or transactions were inconsistent with the determination that the director is independent.

As a result of this review, the Board affirmatively determined of the then directors, Messrs. Munselle, Jakuszewski and Roberts are each independent of the Company and its Management under the standards set forth in the Corporate Governance Guidelines.

Executive Officers

Executive officers of the Company are listed below, all of whom are employed by Pillar. Mr. Bertcher is employed by New Concept Energy, Inc "NCE". None of the executive officers receive any direct remuneration from the Company nor do any hold any options granted by the Company. Their positions with the Company are not subject to a vote of stockholders. In addition to the following executive officers, the Company has several vice presidents and assistant secretaries who are not listed herein. The ages, terms of service and all positions and offices with the Company, Pillar, other related entities, other principal occupations, business experience and directorships with other publicly-held companies during the last five years or more are set forth below. No family relationships exist among any of the executive officers or directors of the Company.

DANIEL J. MOOS, 67

Mr. Moos has served as President since April 2007 and Chief Executive Officer since March 2010 of IOR, ARL and TCI. Mr. Moos has also served as Prime's President since April 2007, Secretary since June 2011 and Treasurer since October 2013. He has also served as a Director since December 2016, President since December 2010, Chief Executive Officer since March 2011 and Treasurer since October 2013 of Pillar.

GENE S. BERTCHER, 69

Mr. Bertcher has served as Executive Vice President since February 2008, Chief Financial Officer since May 2008 and Treasurer since October 2013 of IOR, ARL and TCI. Mr. Bertcher has also served in the following capacities for New Concept Energy, Inc. "NCE", a Nevada corporation which has its common stock listed on the NYSE American: Director since June 1999, Chairman of the Board since December 2006, Chief Executive Officer since December 2006, President since November 2004, Chief Financial Officer since November 1989, Treasurer since November 1989 and Secretary since October 2012. Mr. Bertcher has been employed by NCE since November 1989. He is a Certified Public Accountant.

LOUIS J. CORNA, 70

Mr. Corna has served as Executive Vice President, General Counsel/Tax Counsel and Secretary since February 2004 of IOR, ARL and TCI. He has also been Executive Vice President-Tax since April 2011 and Secretary since December 2010 of Pillar. Mr. Corna was also a Director and Vice President from June 2004 to December 2010 and Secretary from January 2005 to December 2010 of First Equity Properties, Inc., a Nevada corporation with securities registered under Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act.

Code of Ethics

TCI has adopted a code of ethics entitled "Code of Business Conduct and Ethics" that applies to all directors, officers, and employees (including those of the contractual Advisor to TCI). In addition, TCI has adopted a code of ethics entitled "Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers" that applies to the principal executive officer, president, principal financial officer, chief financial officer, principal accounting officer, and controller. The text of these documents has been posted on TCI's internet website at (www.transconrealty-invest.com) and are available in print to any stockholder who requests them.

Compliance with Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Under the securities laws of the United States, the directors, executive officers, and any persons holding more than 10% of TCI's shares of Common stock are required to report their share ownership and any changes in that ownership to the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"). Specific due dates for these reports have been established and TCI is required to report any failure to file by these dates. All of these filing requirements were satisfied by TCI's directors, executive officers, and 10% holders during the fiscal year ending December 31, 2017. In making these statements, TCI has relied on the written representations of its incumbent directors and executive officers and its 10% holders and copies of the reports they have filed with the Commission.

The Advisor

Pillar has been TCI's Advisor and Cash Manager since April 30, 2011. Although the Board of Directors is directly responsible for managing the affairs of TCI, and for setting the policies which guide it, the day-to-day operations of TCI are performed by Pillar, as the contractual advisor, under the supervision of the Board. Pillar's duties include, but are not limited to, locating, evaluating and recommending real estate and real estate-related investment opportunities and arranging debt and equity financing for the Company with third party lenders and investors. Additionally, Pillar serves as a consultant to the Board with regard to their decisions in connection with TCI's business plan and investment policy. Pillar also serves as an Advisor and Cash Manager to ARL and IOR. As the contractual advisor, Pillar is compensated by TCI under an Advisory Agreement that is more fully described in Part III, Item 10. "Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – The Advisor". TCI has no employees and as such, employees of Pillar render services to TCI in accordance with the terms of the Advisory Agreement.

Pillar is a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, the sole member of which is RAI, a Nevada corporation, MRHI, a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is a trust known as the May Trust.

The May Trust is a Trust, the beneficiaries of which are the children of Gene E. Phillips. Mr. Phillips is not an officer, manager or Director of Pillar, Realty Advisors, LLC, RAI, MRHI or ARL, nor is he a Trustee of the May Trust.

Under the Advisory Agreement, Pillar is required to annually formulate and submit, for Board approval, a budget and business plan containing a twelve-month forecast of operations and cash flow, a general plan for asset sales and purchases, lending, foreclosure and borrowing activity, and other investments. Pillar is required to report quarterly to the Board on TCI's performance against the business plan. In addition, all transactions require prior Board approval, unless they are explicitly provided for in the approved business plan or are made pursuant to authority expressly delegated to Pillar by the Board.

The Advisory Agreement also requires prior Board approval for the retention of all consultants and third party professionals, other than legal counsel. The Advisory Agreement provides that Pillar shall be deemed to be in a fiduciary relationship to the TCI stockholders; contains a broad standard governing Pillar's liability for losses incurred by TCI; and contains guidelines for Pillar's allocation of investment opportunities as among itself, TCI and other entities it advises. Pillar is a company of which Messrs. Moos, Bertcher, Corna, and Crozier serve as executive officers.

The Advisory Agreement provides for Pillar to be responsible for the day-to-day operations of TCI and to receive, as compensation for basic management and advisory services, a gross asset fee of 0.0625% per month (0.75% per annum) of the average of the gross asset value (total assets less allowance for amortization, depreciation or depletion and valuation reserves).

In addition to base compensation, Pillar receives the following forms of additional compensation:

- (1) an annual net income fee equal to 7.5% of TCI's net income as an incentive for successful investment and management of the Company's assets;
- (2) an annual incentive sales fee to encourage periodic sales of appreciated real property at optimum value equal to 10.0% of the amount, if any, by which the aggregate sales consideration for all real estate sold by TCI during such fiscal year exceeds the sum of:

66

- (a) the cost of each such property as originally recorded in TCI's books for tax purposes (without deduction for depreciation, amortization or reserve for losses);
 - (b) capital improvements made to such assets during the period owned; and
 - (c) all closing costs (including real estate commissions) incurred in the sale of such real estate; provided however, no incentive fee shall be paid unless (a) such real estate sold in such fiscal year, in the aggregate, has produced an 8.0% simple annual return on the net investment including capital improvements, calculated over the holding period before depreciation and inclusive of operating income and sales consideration, and (b) the aggregate net operating income from all real estate owned for each of the prior and current fiscal years shall be at least 5.0% higher in the current fiscal year than in the prior fiscal year;
- (3) an acquisition commission, from an unaffiliated party of any existing mortgage or loan, for supervising the acquisition, purchase or long-term lease of real estate equal to the lesser of:
 - (a) up to 1.0% of the cost of acquisition, inclusive of commissions, if any, paid to non-affiliated brokers; or
 - (b) the compensation customarily charged in arm's-length transactions by others rendering similar property acquisition services as an ongoing public activity in the same geographical location and for comparable property, provided that the aggregate purchase price of each property (including acquisition fees and real estate brokerage commissions) may not exceed such property's appraised value at acquisition;
 - (4) a construction fee equal to 6.0% of the so-called "hard costs" only of any costs of construction on a completed basis, based upon amounts set forth as approved on any architect's certificate issued in connection with such construction, which fee is payable at such time as the applicable architect certifies other costs for payment to third parties. The phrase "hard costs" means all actual costs of construction paid to contractors, subcontractors and third parties for materials or labor performed as part of the construction but does not include items generally regarded as "soft costs," which are consulting fees, attorneys' fees, architectural fees, permit fees and fees of other professionals; and
 - (5) reimbursement of certain expenses incurred by the advisor in the performance of advisory services.

The Advisory Agreement also provides that Pillar receive the following forms of compensation:

- (1) a mortgage or loan acquisition fee with respect to the acquisition or purchase from an unaffiliated party of any existing mortgage loan by TCI equal to the lesser of:
 - (a) 1.0% of the amount of the mortgage or loan purchased; or
 - (b) a brokerage or commitment fee which is reasonable and fair under the circumstances. Such fee will not be paid in connection with the origination or funding of any mortgage loan by TCI; and
- (2) a mortgage brokerage and equity refinancing fee for obtaining loans or refinancing on properties equal to the lesser of:
 - (a) 1.0% of the amount of the loan or the amount refinanced; or
 - (b) a brokerage or refinancing fee which is reasonable and fair under the circumstances; provided, however, that no such fee shall be paid on loans from Pillar, or a related party of Pillar, without the approval of TCI's Board of Directors. No fee shall be paid on loan extensions.

Under the Advisory Agreement, all or a portion of the annual advisory fee must be refunded by the Advisor if the operating expenses of TCI (as defined in the Advisory Agreement) exceed certain limits specified in the Advisory Agreement based on the book value, net asset value and net income of TCI during the fiscal year.

The Advisory Agreement requires Pillar to pay to TCI, one-half of any compensation received from third parties with respect to the origination, placement or brokerage of any loan made by TCI; provided, however, that the compensation retained by Pillar, or any affiliate of Pillar, shall not exceed the lesser of (1) 2.0% of the amount of the loan commitment or (2) a loan brokerage and commitment fee which is reasonable and fair under the circumstances.

The TCI Advisory Agreement further provides that Pillar shall bear the cost of certain expenses of its employees, excluding fees paid to TCI's Directors; rent and other office expenses of both Pillar and TCI (unless TCI maintains office space separate from that of Pillar); costs not directly identifiable to TCI's assets, liabilities, operations, business or financial affairs; and miscellaneous administrative expenses relating to the performance by Pillar of its duties under the Advisory Agreement.

If and to the extent that TCI shall request Pillar, or any director, officer, partner, or employee of Pillar, to render services for TCI other than those required to be rendered by the Advisory Agreement, Pillar separately would be compensated for such additional services on terms to be agreed upon between such party and TCI from time to time. As discussed below, under "Property Management and Real Estate Brokerage," effective January 1, 2011, Regis Realty Prime, LLC, dba Regis Property Management, LLC ("Regis"), the sole member of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, manages our commercial properties and provides brokerage services under similar terms as the previous agreements with Triad and Regis Realty I.

TCI entered into a Cash Management Agreement with Pillar on April 30, 2011 to further define the administration of the Company's day-to-day investment operations, relationship contacts, flow of funds and deposit and borrowing of funds. Under the Cash Management Agreement, all funds of the Company are delivered to Pillar which has a deposit liability to the Company and is responsible for payment of all payables and investment of all excess funds which earn interest at the Wall Street Journal prime rate plus 1.0% per annum, as set quarterly on the first day of each calendar quarter. Borrowings for the benefit of the Company bear the same interest rate. The term of the Cash Management Agreement is coterminous with the Advisory Agreement, and is automatically renewed each year unless terminated with the Advisory Agreement. TCI's management believes that the terms of the Advisory Agreement are at least as fair as could be obtained from unaffiliated third parties.

Situations may develop in which the interests of TCI are in conflict with those of one or more directors or officers in their individual capacities, or of Pillar, or of their respective related parties. In addition to services performed for TCI, as described above, Pillar actively provides similar services as agent for, and advisor to, other real estate enterprises, including persons and entities involved in real estate development and financing, including ARL and IOR. The Advisory Agreement provides that Pillar may also serve as advisor to other entities.

As advisor, Pillar is a fiduciary of TCI's public investors. In determining to which entity a particular investment opportunity will be allocated, Pillar will consider the respective investment objectives of each entity and the appropriateness of a particular investment in light of each such entity's existing mortgage note and real estate portfolios and business plan. To the extent any particular investment opportunity is appropriate to more than one such entity, such investment opportunity will be allocated to the entity that has had funds available for investment for the longest period of time, or, if appropriate, the investment may be shared among various entities. See Part III, Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence".

Pillar may assign the Advisory Agreement only with the prior consent of TCI.

The principal executive officers and directors of Pillar are set forth below:

Name	Directors/Officer(s)
Daniel J. Moos	President, Chief Executive Officer, Treasurer, Director
Gene S. Bertcher	Executive Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer
Louis J. Corna	Executive Vice President, Secretary, Tax Counsel, General Legal Counsel

Property Management

Since January 1, 2011, Regis Realty Prime, LLC, dba Regis Property Management, LLC ("Regis"), the sole member of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, manages our commercial properties for a fee of 3.0% or less of the monthly gross rents collected on the commercial properties it manages, and leasing commissions of 6.0% or less in accordance with the terms of its property-level management agreement.

TCI engages third-party companies to lease and manage our apartment properties for a fee of 6.0% or less of the monthly gross rents collected on the residential properties under their management.

Real Estate Brokerage

Regis provides real estate brokerage services to TCI on a non-exclusive basis, and is entitled to receive a real estate commission for property purchases and sales in accordance with the following sliding scale of total fees to be paid:

- (1) maximum fee of 4.5% on the first \$2.0 million of any purchase or sale transaction of which no more than 3.5% is to be paid to Regis;
- (2) maximum fee of 3.5% on transaction amounts between \$2.0 million-\$5.0 million of which no more than 3.0% is to be paid to Regis;
- (3) maximum fee of 2.5% on transaction amounts between \$5.0 million-\$10.0 million of which no more than 2.0% is to be paid to Regis; and
- (4) maximum fee of 2.0% on transaction amounts in excess of \$10.0 million of which no more than 1.5% is to be paid to Regis.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

TCI has no employees, payroll or benefit plans and pays no compensation to its executive officers. The executive officers of TCI, who are also officers or employees of Pillar, TCI's advisor, are compensated by Pillar. Such executive officers perform a variety of services for Pillar and the amount of their compensation is determined solely by Pillar. Pillar does not allocate the cash compensation of its officers among the various entities for which it serves as advisor. See Item 10. "Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance" for a more detailed discussion of the compensation payable to Pillar by TCI.

The only remuneration paid by TCI is to the directors who are not officers or employees of Pillar or its related companies. The Independent Directors (1) review the business plan of TCI to determine that it is in the best interest of TCI's stockholders, (2) review the advisory contract, (3) supervise the performance of the advisor and review the reasonableness of the compensation paid to the advisor in terms of the nature and quality of services performed, (4) review the reasonableness of the total fees and expenses of TCI and (5) select, when necessary, a qualified independent real estate appraiser to appraise properties acquired.

Effective February, 2011, each non-affiliated Director is entitled to receive an annual retainer of \$12,000, with the Chairman of the Audit Committee to receive a one-time annual fee of \$500. Directors who are also employees of the Company or its advisor receive no additional compensation for service as a Director.

During 2017, \$36,500 was paid to non-employee Directors in total Directors' fees. The fees paid to the directors are as follows: Robert A. Jakuszewski, \$12,000; Ted R. Munselle, \$12,500; and, Raymond D. Roberts, Sr., \$12,000.

Director's Stock Option Plan

TCI established a Director's Stock Option Plan ("Director's Plan") for the purpose of attracting and retaining Directors who are not officers or employees of TCI or Pillar. The Director's Plan provides for the grant of options that are exercisable at fair market value of TCI's Common stock on the date of grant. The Director's Plan was approved by stockholders at their annual meeting on October 10, 2000, following which each then-serving Independent Director was granted options to purchase 5,000 shares of Common stock of TCI. On January 1 of each year, each Independent Director receives options to purchase 5,000 shares of Common stock. The options are immediately exercisable and expire on the earlier of the first anniversary of the date on which a Director ceases to be a Director or 10 years from the date of grant. The Director's Plan was terminated by the Board of Directors on December 15, 2005. As of December 31, 2015, there were 5,000 shares of stock options outstanding which were exercisable at \$14.25 per share. These options expired unexercised January 1, 2016.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners

The following table sets forth the ownership of TCI's Common stock, both beneficially and of record, both individually and in the aggregate, for those persons or entities known to be beneficial owners of more than 5.0% of the outstanding shares of Common stock as of the close of business on March 30, 2018.

	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership *	Approximate Percent of Class **
American Realty Investors, Inc. ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ 1603 LBJ Freeway, Suite 800 Dallas, Texas 75234	6,767,420	77.63%
Transcontinental Realty Acquisition Corporation ⁽²⁾ 1603 LBJ Freeway, Suite 800 Dallas, Texas 75234	1,383,226	15.87%

* "Beneficial Ownership" means the sole or shared power to vote, or to direct the voting of, a security or investment power with respect to a security, or any combination thereof.

** Percentage is based upon 8,717,767 shares of Common stock outstanding at March 20, 2018.

- (1) Includes 5,384,194 shares (61.76%) directly owned by American Realty Investors, Inc. "ARL" directly, over which the directors at ARL may be deemed to be beneficial owners by virtue of their positions as directors of ARL. The directors of ARL disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares.
- (2) Includes 1,383,226 shares owned by Transcontinental Realty Acquisition Corporation ("TRAC"), which is a wholly owned subsidiary of ARL, over which each of the directors of TRAC, Daniel J. Moos and Gene S. Bertcher may be deemed to be beneficial owners by virtue of their positions as directors of TRAC. The directors of TRAC disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares.
- (3) Each of the directors of ARL, Henry A. Butler, Raymond D. Roberts, Sr., Robert A. Jakuszewski and Ted R. Munselle may be deemed to be the beneficial owners by virtue of their positions as current directors of ARL. The directors of ARL disclaim such beneficial ownership.

69

Security Ownership of Management.

The following table sets forth the ownership of TCI's Common stock, both beneficially and of record, both individually and in the aggregate, for the directors and executive officers of TCI as of the close of business on March 30, 2018.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership*	Approximate Percent of Class **
Gene S. Bertcher	6,767,420(1)	77.6%
Henry A. Butler	6,767,420(1)	77.6%
Louis J. Corna	6,767,420(1)	77.6%
Robert A. Jakuszewski	6,767,420(1)	77.6%
Daniel J. Moos	7,057,420(1)	84.2%
Ted R. Munselle	6,767,420(1)	77.6%
Raymond D. Roberts, Sr.	6,767,420(1)	77.6%
All Directors and Executive Officers as a group (7 individuals)	6,767,420(1)	77.6%

* "Beneficial Ownership" means the sole or shared power to vote, or to direct the voting of, a security or investment power with respect to a security, or any combination thereof.

** Percentages are based upon 8,717,767 shares of Common stock outstanding at March 30, 2018.

- (1) Daniel J. Moos owns 290,000 of Common Stock.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**Policies with Respect to Certain Activities**

Article 14 of TCI's Articles of Incorporation provides that TCI shall not, directly or indirectly, contract or engage in any transaction with (1) any director, officer or employee of TCI, (2) any director, officer or employee of the advisor, (3) the advisor, or (4) any affiliate or associate (as such terms are defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) of any of the aforementioned persons, unless (a) the material facts as to the relationship among or financial interest of the relevant individuals or persons and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed to or are known by TCI's Board of Directors or the appropriate committee thereof and (b) TCI's Board of Directors or committee thereof determines that such contract or transaction is fair to TCI and simultaneously authorizes or ratifies such contract or transaction by the affirmative vote of a majority of independent directors of TCI entitled to vote thereon.

Article 14 defines an "Independent Director" (for purposes of that Article) as one who is neither an officer or employee of TCI, nor a director, officer or employee of TCI's advisor.

TCI's policy is to have such contracts or transactions approved or ratified by a majority of the disinterested Directors with full knowledge of the character of such transactions, as being fair and reasonable to the stockholders at the time of such approval or ratification under the circumstances then prevailing. Such Directors also consider the fairness of such transactions to TCI. Management believes that, to date, such transactions have represented the best investments available at the time and they were at least as advantageous to TCI as other investments that could have been obtained.

TCI may enter into future transactions with entities, the officers, directors, or stockholders of which are also officers, directors, or stockholders of TCI, if such transactions would be beneficial to the operations of TCI and consistent with TCI's then-current investment objectives and policies, subject to approval by a majority of disinterested Directors as discussed above.

TCI does not prohibit its officers, directors, stockholders, or related parties from engaging in business activities of the types conducted by TCI.

Certain Business Relationships

Pillar has been TCI's Advisor and Cash Manager since April 30, 2011. Although the Board of Directors is directly responsible for managing the affairs of TCI, and for setting the policies which guide it, the day-to-day operations of TCI are performed by Pillar, as the contractual advisor, under the supervision of the Board. Pillar's duties include, but are not limited to, locating, evaluating and

recommending real estate and real estate investment opportunities and managing debt and equity financing for the Company with its primary lenders and agents. Additionally, Pillar serves as a consultant to the Board with regard to their decisions in connection with TCI's business plan and investment policy. Pillar also serves as an Advisor and Cash Manager to ARL and IOR. As the contractual advisor, Pillar is compensated by TCI under an Advisory Agreement that is more fully described in Part III, Item 10. "Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – The Advisor". TCI has no employees and as such, employees of Pillar render services to TCI in accordance with the terms of the Advisory Agreement.

Pillar is a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, the sole member of which is RAI, a Nevada corporation, MRHI, a Nevada corporation, the sole shareholder of which is a trust known as the May Trust.

All of TCI's directors also serve as Directors of ARL and IOR. The executive officers of TCI also serve as executive officers of ARL and IOR. As such, they owe fiduciary duties to that entity as well as to Pillar under applicable law. ARL has the same relationship with Pillar, as does TCI. Mr. Bertcher is an officer, director and employee of NCE and as such also owes fiduciary duties to NCE as well as ARL, TCI and IOR under applicable law.

Effective since January 1, 2011, Regis Realty Prime, LLC, dba Regis Property Management, LLC ("Regis"), the sole member of which is Realty Advisors, LLC, manages our commercial properties for a fee of 3.0% or less of the monthly gross rents collected on the commercial properties it manages, and leasing commissions of 6.0% or less in accordance with the terms of its property-level management agreement.

At December 31, 2017, TCI owned approximately 81.25% of the outstanding common shares of IOR.

The Company is part of a tax sharing and compensating agreement with respect to federal income taxes among ARL, TCI and IOR and their subsidiaries. That agreement continued until August 31, 2012, at which time a new tax sharing and compensating agreement was entered into by ARL, TCI, IOR and MRHI for the remainder of 2012 and subsequent years. The expense (benefit) in each year was calculated based on the amount of losses absorbed by taxable income multiplied by the maximum statutory tax rate of 21%.

The Company has a development agreement with Unified Housing Foundation, Inc. "UHF" a non-profit corporation that provides management services for the development of residential apartment projects in the future. The Company has also invested in surplus cash notes receivables from UHF and has sold several residential apartment properties to UHF in prior years. Due to this ongoing relationship and the significant investment in the performance of the collateral secured under the notes receivable, UHF has been determined to be a related party.

Related Party Transactions

The Company has historically engaged in and may continue to engage in certain business transactions with related parties, including but not limited to asset acquisition and dispositions. Transactions involving related parties cannot be presumed to be carried out on an arm's length basis due to the absence of free market forces that naturally exist in business dealings between two or more unrelated entities. Related party transactions may not always be favorable to our business and may include terms, conditions and agreements that are not necessarily beneficial to or in the best interest of our company.

In 2017, the Company paid advisory fees of \$10.0 million, net income fees of \$0.3 million, mortgage brokerage and equity refinancing fees of \$1.6 million, cost reimbursements of \$2.9 million, and received interest income of \$4.9 million from Pillar.

The Company paid property management fees, construction management fees and leasing commissions of \$1.0 million to Regis in 2017.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had notes and interest receivables, net of allowances, of \$70.2 million and \$70.2 million, respectively, due from related parties. See Part 2, Item 8. Note 3. "Notes and Interest Receivable". During the current period, the Company recognized interest income of \$4.9 million, originated \$28.8 million, received principal payments of \$6.9 million and received interest payments of \$4.8 million from these related party notes receivables.

The Company is the primary guarantor on an \$39.1 million mezzanine loan between UHF and a lender. In addition, TCI, ARL, and an officer of the Company are limited recourse guarantors of the loan. As of December 31, 2017 UHF was in compliance with the covenants to the loan agreement.

Below are transactions that involve a related party:

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had 66.7 acres of land, at various locations that were sold to related parties in multiple transactions. These transactions are treated as "subject to sales contract" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Due to the related party nature of the transactions TCI has deferred the recording of the sales in accordance with ASC 360-20.

Operating Relationships

The Company received rental revenue of \$0.8 million in 2017, \$0.7 million in 2016, and \$0.7 million in 2015 from Pillar and its related parties for properties owned by the Company.

Advances and Loans

From time to time, TCI and its related parties have made advances to each other, which generally have not had specific repayment terms, did not bear interest, are unsecured, and have been reflected in TCI's financial statements as other assets or other liabilities. TCI and the advisor charge interest on the outstanding balance of funds advanced to or from TCI. The interest rate, set at the beginning of each quarter, is the prime rate plus 1.0% on the average daily cash balances advanced. At December 31, 2017, TCI has a receivable from ARL in the amount of \$111.7 million.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

The following table sets for the aggregate fees for professional services rendered to or for TCI for the years 2017 and 2016 by TCI's principal accounting firms, Farmer, Fuqua and Huff, L.P. and Swalm and Associates, P.C.:

Type of Fee	2017		2016	
	Farmer, Fuqua & Huff	Swalm & Associates	Farmer, Fuqua & Huff	Swalm & Associates
Audit Fees	\$ 597,447	\$ 72,136 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 575,563	\$ 60,551 ⁽¹⁾
Tax Fees	39,760	—	36,725	—
Total	\$ 637,207	\$ 72,136	\$ 612,288	\$ 60,551

⁽¹⁾ All IOT

The audit fees for 2017 and 2016 were for professional services provided to the auditor and review of the consolidated financial statements of TCI and its subsidiaries. Tax fees for 2017 and 2016 were for services related to federal and state tax compliance and advice.

All services rendered by the principal auditors are permissible under applicable laws and regulations and were pre-approved by either the Board of Directors or the Audit Committee, as required by law. The fees paid to the principal auditors for the services described in the above table fall under the categories listed below:

Audit Fees. These are fees for professional services performed by the principal auditor for the audit of the Company’s annual financial statements and review of financial statements included in the Company’s 10-Q filings and services that are normally provided in connection with statutory and regulatory filing or engagement.

Audit-Related Fees. These are fees for assurance and related services performed by the principal auditor that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of the Company’s financial statements. These services include attestations by the principal auditor that are not required by statute or regulation and consulting on financial accounting/reporting standards. As of December 31, 2017 the Company incurred \$0.3 million of audit related fees in connection to assurance and related services of subsidiary.

Tax Fees. These are fees for professional services performed by the principal auditor with respect to tax compliance, tax planning, tax consultation, returns preparation and review of returns. The review of tax returns includes the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries.

All Other Fees. These are fees for other permissible work performed by the principal auditor that do not meet the above category descriptions.

These services are actively monitored (as to both spending level and work content) by the Audit Committee to maintain the appropriate objectivity and independence in the principal auditor’s core work, which is the audit of the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

The Audit Committee has established policies and procedures for the approval and pre-approval of audit services and permitted non-audit services. The Audit Committee has the responsibility to engage and terminate TCI’s independent auditors, to pre-approve their performance of audit services and permitted non-audit services, to approve all audit and non-audit fees, and to set guidelines for permitted non-audit services and fees. All fees for 2017 and 2016 were pre-approved by the Audit Committee or were within the pre-approved guidelines for permitted non-audit services and fees established by the Audit Committee, and there were no instances of waiver of approved requirements or guidelines during the same periods.

Under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the “SOX Act”), and the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors is responsible for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the work of the independent auditor. The purpose of the provisions of the SOX Act and the SEC rules for the Audit Committee role in retaining the independent auditor is two-fold. First, the authority and responsibility for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the auditors should be with directors who are independent of management. Second, any non-audit work performed by the auditors should be reviewed and approved by these same independent directors to ensure that any non-audit services performed by the auditor do not impair the independence of the independent auditor. To implement the provisions of the SOX Act, the SEC issued rules specifying the types of services that an independent may not provide to its audit client, and governing the Audit Committee’s administration of the engagement of the independent auditor. As part of this responsibility, the Audit Committee is required to pre-approve the audit and non-audit services performed by the independent auditor in order to assure that they do not impair the auditor’s independence. Accordingly, the Audit Committee has adopted a pre-approval policy of audit and non-audit services (the “Policy”), which sets forth the procedures and conditions pursuant to which services to be performed by the independent auditor are to be pre-approved. Consistent with the SEC rules establishing two different approaches to pre-approving non-prohibited services, the Policy of the Audit Committee covers Pre-approval of audit services, audit-related services, international administration tax services, non-U.S. income tax compliance services, pension and benefit plan consulting and compliance services, and U.S. tax compliance and planning. At the beginning of each fiscal year, the Audit Committee will evaluate other known potential engagements of the independent auditor, including the scope of work proposed to be performed and the proposed fees, and will approve or reject each service, taking into account whether services are permissible under applicable law and the possible impact of each non-audit service on the independent auditor’s independence from management. Typically, in addition to the generally pre-approved services, other services would include due diligence for an acquisition that may or may not have been known at the beginning of the year. The Audit Committee has also delegated to any member of the Audit Committee designated by the Board or the financial expert member of the Audit Committee responsibilities to pre-approve services to be performed by the independent auditor not exceeding \$25,000 in value or cost per engagement of audit and non-audit services, and such authority may only be exercised when the Audit Committee is not in session.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Report:

1. *Financial Statements*

- Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms
- Consolidated Balance Sheets—December 31, 2017 and 2016
- Consolidated Statements of Operations—Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015
- Consolidated Statements of Stockholders’ Equity—Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015
- Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows—Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015
- Statements of Consolidated Comprehensive Income (Loss) – Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015
- Notes to Financial Statements

2. *Financial Statement Schedules*

- Schedule III—Real Estate and Accumulated Depreciation
- Schedule IV—Mortgage Loan Receivables on Real Estate

All other schedules are omitted because they are not applicable or because the required information is shown in the Consolidated Financial Statements or the Notes thereto.

3. *Incorporated Financial Statements*

Consolidated Financial Statements of Income Opportunity Realty Investors, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Item 8 of Income Opportunity Realty Investors, Inc.’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017).

Consolidated Financial Statements of American Realty Investors, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Item 8 of American Realty Investors, Inc.’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017).

(b) *Exhibits*

The following documents are filed as Exhibits to this Report:

Exhibit

Number	Description
3.0	Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., (incorporated by reference to Exhibit No. 3.1 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1991).
3.1	Certificate of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., (incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated June 3, 1996).
3.2	Certificate of Amendment of Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., dated October 10, 2000 (incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2000).
3.3	Articles of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., setting forth the Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, dated October 20, 1998 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 1998).
3.4	Certificate of Designation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., setting forth the Voting Powers, Designations, Preferences, Limitations, Restriction and Relative Rights of Series B Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, dated October 23, 2000 (incorporation by reference to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2000).
3.5	Certificate of Designation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., Setting for the Voting Powers, Designating, Preferences, Limitations, Restrictions and Relative Rights of Series C Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, dated September 28, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2001).
3.6	Articles of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. Decreasing the Number of Authorized Shares of and Eliminating Series B Preferred Stock dated December 14, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.7 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2001).
3.7	By-Laws of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit No. 3.2 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1991).
3.8	Certificate of designation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. setting forth the Voting Powers, Designations, Preferences Limitations, Restrictions and Relative rights of Series D Cumulative Preferred Stock filed August 14, 2006 with the Secretary of State of Nevada (incorporated by reference to Registrants current report on Form 8-K for event dated November 21, 2006 at Exhibit 3.8 thereof).

Exhibit Number	Description
10.0	Advisory Agreement dated as of April 30, 2011, between Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. and Pillar Income Asset Management LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.0 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for event occurring April 30, 2011).
10.1	Leman Development Ltd. and Kaufman Land Partners, Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Registrant's current report in Form 8-K dated November 21, 2006 at Exhibit 10.1 thereof.
14.0	Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.0 to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004).
21.0*	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
31.1*	Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 as amended of Principal Executive Officer.
31.2*	Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 as amended of Principal Financial and Accounting Officer.
32.1*	Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

* Filed herewith.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

TRANSCONTINENTAL REALTY INVESTORS, INC.

Dated: March 30, 2018

/s/ GENE S BERTCHER
 By: _____
Gene S. Bertcher
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the date indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ HENRY A. BUTLER Henry A. Butler	Chairman of the Board and Director	March 30, 2018
/s/ RAYMOND D. ROBERTS, SR. Raymond D. Roberts, Sr.	Director	March 30, 2018
/s/ ROBERT A. JAKUSZEWSKI Robert A. Jakuszewski	Director	March 30, 2018
/s/ TED R. MUNSELLE Ted R. Munselle	Director	March 30, 2018

/s/ DANIEL J. MOOS

President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal
Executive Officer)

March 30, 2018

Daniel J. Moos

/s/ GENE S. BERTCHER

Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

March 30, 2018

Gene S. Bertcher

75

ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K
EXHIBIT INDEX
For the Year Ended December 31, 2017

Exhibit Number	Description
3.0	Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., (incorporated by reference to Exhibit No. 3.1 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1991).
3.1	Certificate of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., (incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated June 3, 1996).
3.2	Certificate of Amendment of Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., dated October 10, 2000 (incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2000).
3.3	Articles of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., setting forth the Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, dated October 20, 1998 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 1998).
3.4	Certificate of Designation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., setting forth the Voting Powers, Designations, Preferences, Limitations, Restriction and Relative Rights of Series B Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, dated October 23, 2000 (incorporation by reference to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2000).
3.5	Certificate of Designation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc., Setting for the Voting Powers, Designating, Preferences, Limitations, Restrictions and Relative Rights of Series C Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, dated September 28, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2001).
3.6	Articles of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. Decreasing the Number of Authorized Shares of and Eliminating Series B Preferred Stock dated December 14, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.7 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2001).
3.7	By-Laws of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit No. 3.2 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1991).
3.8	Certificate of designation of Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. setting forth the Voting Powers, Designations, Preferences Limitations, Restrictions and Relative rights of Series D Cumulative Preferred Stock filed August 14, 2006 with the Secretary of State of Nevada (incorporated by reference to Registrants current report on Form 8-K for event dated November 21, 2006 at Exhibit 3.8 thereof.)
10.0	Advisory Agreement dated as of April 30, 2011, between Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. and Pillar Income Asset Management LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.0 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for event occurring April 30, 2011).
10.1	Leman Development Ltd. and Kaufman Land Partners, Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Registrant's current report in Form 8-K dated November 21, 2006 at Exhibit 10.1 thereof.
14.0	Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.0 to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004).
21.1*	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
31.1*	Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended of Principal Executive Officer.
31.2*	Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended of Principal Financial and Accounting Officer
32.1*	Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

* Filed herewith.

76

EXHIBIT B

**IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
DALLAS DIVISION**

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE
COMMISSION,**

Plaintiff,

v.

TIMOTHY BARTON ET AL.,

Defendants,

§
§
§
§
§
§
§
§
§
§

CASE NO. 3:22-cv-2118-X

**DECLARATION OF ROBERT CANHAM
IN SUPPORT OF SOUTHERN PROPERTIES CAPITAL, LTD.'S
MOTION FOR INTERVENTION, OPPOSITION TO RECEIVER'S
VERIFIED MOTIONS FOR APPOINTMENT OF APPRAISER,
APPROVAL OF APPRAISERS, APPROVAL OF HEARINGS AND
APPROVAL OF SALES AND BRIEF IN SUPPORT OF COMPLAINT
FOR DECLARATORY RELIEF WITH RESPECT TO PARC AT
WINDMILL FARMS AND BELLWETHER RIDGE**

1. My name is Robert Canham, I am over the age of twenty-one (21), have never been convicted of a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude, and am fully competent to testify in all respects. My address is 804 Green Valley Road, Suite 105, Greensboro, NC 27408, and my date of birth is 11/02/48. I have personal knowledge of all facts set forth herein. I testify under the penalty of perjury that all facts herein are true and correct.

Overview

2. I have over forty-five (45) years of experience in real estate property management. Prior to joining Sunchase American, Ltd. ("Sunchase"), I started my career in the early 1970s managing and brokering a portfolio of single family homes. I joined Sunchase in

1990. As Regional Vice President, I was involved in operations, acquisitions, analysis, and strategic planning for a portfolio of 14,000 apartment units.

3. I am the President of Sunchase. Sunchase is a real estate property management company. Property managers are responsible for the day-to-day management of residential properties. This can include maintenance, but it can also include leasing empty units, collecting rent, and communicating with property owners.

4. As the President of Sunchase, I oversee operations, analysis, and strategic planning for all of our communities. This includes Parc at Windmill Farms.

Parc at Windmill Farms

5. Parc at Windmill Farms is multifamily residential property located in Forney, Texas. Sunchase has managed Parc at Windmill Farms since its inception. Southern Properties Capital, Ltd. (“SPC”) is a developer. Sunchase receives a percentage fee from SPC to operate and manage Parc at Windmill Farms. As the property manager, Sunchase collects and deposits rental payments, shows and leases vacant units, handles maintenance requests, and other duties related to operating and maintaining Parc at Windmill Farms.

6. Sunchase’s primary contact at SPC is Brad Kyles (“Kyles”). Kyles is an asset manager with Pillar Income Asset Management’s (“Pillar”), which manages SPC. When Kyles acts on behalf of Pillar, he is also acting on behalf of SPC.

7. I, or others at Sunchase, communicate with Kyles on a routine basis about various properties Sunchase manages for Pillar, including Parc at Windmill Farms. In these routine conversations, Sunchase receives direction from Kyles regarding Parc at Windmill Farms.

8. Pillar provides Sunchase with money to operate and maintain Parc at Windmill Farms. Parc at Windmill Farms, like all properties that Sunchase manages, has its own separate

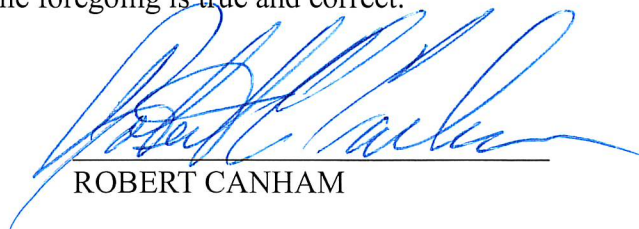
operating account. The majority of the funds that Sunchase uses to operate and manage Parc at Windmill Farms are derived from rents and security deposits collected from tenants. Through Pillar, SPC has funded Parc at Windmill Farms, too. From its inception, Sunchase has communicated with, and acted at the direction of, SPC, through Pillar.

Parc at Windmill Farms has not Received Funds or Direction from Barton, Barton-related entities or Barton Investors

9. Sunchase receives its directions from SPC, through Pillar, and I am not aware of any instances in which Sunchase received directions from Timothy Barton (“Barton”). To my knowledge, Sunchase has had few communications with Barton regarding Parc at Windmill Farms. These communications had to do with Parc at Windmill Farms, in a general context. None of these communications involved funding or directions from Timothy Barton.

10. I am not aware that Sunchase has ever received any funds from Barton related to Parc at Windmill Farms or its operations. I have no knowledge of Sunchase receiving, on account of Parc at Windmill Farms, funds from Barton, a Barton-related entity, or a Barton investor. All funds received by Sunchase on account of Parc at Windmill Farms come from one of two different sources: (1) SPC, through Pillar, (2) rents or security deposits collected from tenants, or (3) while being constructed and during lease-up, from construction loan proceeds.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.



ROBERT CANHAM

EXHIBIT C

portfolio of fifteen properties and thousands of multifamily and mixed-use units. I oversee all aspects of investment and operations for Wittington.

3. Alongside Wittington, I served as President of Abby Development and Construction (“Abby”) from 2015-2016 where I oversaw the development of multifamily real estate. Prior to Abby, I spent the majority of my career with Pillar Income Asset Management (“Pillar”), as the Executive Vice President of Residential Construction. Pillar is responsible for the residential construction for both Transcontinental Realty Investors, Inc. (“TCI”), and American Realty Investors, Inc. (“ARI”). TCI is the owner of Southern Properties Capital, Inc. (“SPC”). While at Pillar, I oversaw the construction of not less than 21 projects, including two SPC projects.
4. Prior to Pillar, I worked at Westchase Construction LTD., as Vice President, Brisben Development as Senior Vice President, Trammel Crow Residential as President of Construction, and the Finger Companies as President of Construction.
5. In my career, I have overseen the acquisition, development, and asset management of hundreds of real estate investments, including thousands of apartment units across the United States. Many of the projects I have overseen involved HUD financing, and I am familiar with and have experience with all aspects of HUD financing and HUD rules and regulations for multi-family housing.
6. I have not been previously involved with the two SPC apartment projects at issue: Parc at Windmill Farms Apartments (“Parc at Windmill Farms”) or Bellwether Ridge Apartments (“Bellwether”).
7. With respect to Parc at Windmill Farms,, I have reviewed the following documents, among others:

- (1) HUD Regulatory Agreement;
- (2) Promissory Note JMJ Development executed in favor of SPC in the principal amount of \$7,300,000.00;
- (3) Amended and Restated Pledge and Security Agreement;
- (4) Assignment of Pledge and Security Agreement JMJ Development executed in favor of SPC;
- (5) SPC's October 3, 2022 letter exercising option to convert, with attached check for \$100.00 and Agreement for Purchase and Sale;
- (6) SPC's November 3, 2022 letter to Receiver; and
- (7) Receiver's Verified Motion for Appointment of Appraisers, Approval of Appraisals, Approval Hearing, and Approval of Sale of Parc at Windmill Farms.

8. With respect to Bellwether, I have reviewed the following documents, among others:

- (1) HUD Regulatory Agreement;
- (2) Promissory Note JMJ Development executed in favor of SPC in the principal amount of \$3,800,000.00;
- (3) Amended and Restated Pledge and Security Agreement;
- (4) Assignment of Pledge and Security Agreement JMJ Development executed in favor of SPC;
- (5) Agreement for Purchase and Sale dated July 6, 2021;
- (6) SPC's October 3, 2022 letter exercising option to convert, with attached check for \$100.00 and First Amendment to the Agreement for Purchase and Sale;

- (7) SPC's November 3, 2022 letter to Receiver; and
- (8) Receiver's Verified Motion for Appointment of Appraisers, Approval of Appraisals, Approval Hearing, and Approval of Sale of Parc at Bellwether Ridge.

9. Based on my review of the documents, it is my opinion that:

- (1) Use of third party capital in HUD-financed projects is common.
- (2) SPC's loans to JMJ Development were mezzanine loans.
- (3) SPC's mezzanine loans to JMJ Development were convertible loans and provided for an absolute right for SPC to convert its mezzanine loans to equity. This right is found in Section 7.15 of the Amended and Restated Pledge and Security Agreement.
- (4) I am not aware of a HUD rule or regulation that prohibits the use of convertible loans on HUD-financed projects.
- (5) SPC's exercise of its conversion rights is similar in effect to the situation if the owner of Windmill Farms (D4FR, LLC), or the owner of Bellwether (D4DS, LLC), had agreed to sell the project to SPC. HUD permits a developer to sale a HUD-financed property. There are HUD rules that require HUD approval of a sale, but I am not aware of HUD rules that prohibit a developer from agreeing to sale a HUD-financed project.
- (6) The transfer of the equity interest to SPC is subject to HUD approval. But I am not aware of any HUD rule that stays or invalidates SPC's exercise of its option to convert its mezzanine loans to equity.

10. It is my opinion that SPC's election to convert its mezzanine loans to equity in Parc at Windmill Farms and Bellwether does not violate HUD rules and regulations. HUD approval is needed to transfer of interest that SPC has already started through its election. HUD approval is in many cases ministerial. TCI and/or SPC has obtained HUD approval before on many projects.
11. I have reviewed the HUD Regulatory Agreement, at sections 11(b), 35(a), 35(b) and 35(i). The Receiver argues that these provisions invalidate SPC's exercise of its option to convert its loan to equity without prior HUD approval. I disagree. These provisions of the HUD Regulatory Agreement do not invalidate SPC's exercise of its conversion. SPC's exercise of the conversion is valid, notwithstanding that HUD approval is required for the transfer, which SPC has already started with its election. As stated above, I am aware of no HUD rule or regulation that stays or invalidates SPC's right to exercise its conversion rights.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.”

Executed in Dallas County, State of Texas, on the 9th day of March 2023.

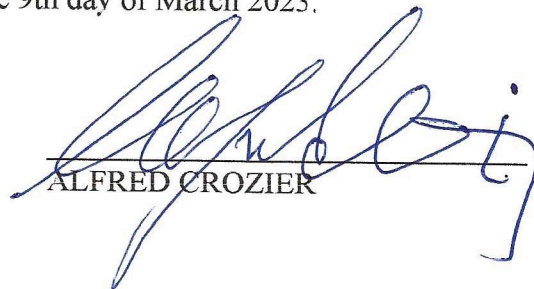

ALFRED CROZIER

EXHIBIT D

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
DALLAS DIVISION

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE
COMMISSION,

Plaintiff,

v.

TIMOTHY BARTON ET AL.,

Defendants,

§
§
§
§
§
§
§
§
§
§

CASE NO. 3:22-cv-2118-X

DECLARATION OF DOUG GRAHAM
IN SUPPORT OF SOUTHERN PROPERTIES CAPITAL, LTD.'S
MOTION FOR INTERVENTION, OPPOSITION TO RECEIVER'S
VERIFIED MOTIONS FOR APPOINTMENT OF APPRAISER,
APPROVAL OF APPRAISERS, APPROVAL OF HEARINGS AND
APPROVAL OF SALES AND BRIEF IN SUPPORT OF COMPLAINT
FOR DECLARATORY RELIEF WITH RESPECT TO PARC AT
WINDMILL FARMS AND BELLWETHER RIDGE

1. “My name is Doug Graham, I am over the age of twenty-one (21), have never been convicted of a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude, and am fully competent to testify in all respects. My address is 3700 Aransas Dr. Plano, TX 75025, and my date of birth is 05/07/1968. I have personal knowledge of all facts set forth herein. I testify under the penalty of perjury that all facts herein are true and correct.

Overview

2. I have over thirty (30) years of real estate management experience. I currently work for SunRidge Management Group (“SunRidge”). Before I worked for Sunridge, I worked at McDougal Companies for ten (10) years. McDougal Companies is a real estate firm, based in Lubbock, Texas, that provides property management services. At McDougal Companies, my job

title and responsibilities included Manager, Property Supervisor, and, ultimately, Vice-President of Multi-Family.

3. In 2000, I began my career with SunRidge as Assistant Vice President. I currently hold the position of Executive Vice President. Among my duties as Executive Vice-President, I oversee more than 21,000 apartment units across the United States. I have worked in a variety of markets, with significant experience in lease up and student housing, along with proficiency in mid-rise and high-rise housing.

4. SunRidge manages 147 communities, spanning 12 states, and 23,221 multifamily units. As the Executive Vice President of SunRidge, I oversee operations, analysis, and strategic planning for all of our communities. This includes the apartment complex referred to as Bellwether Ridge (“Bellwether”).

Bellwether

5. Bellwether is multifamily residential property located in Desoto, Texas. It features 150 multifamily units.

6. SunRidge is the property manager for Bellwether. Sunridge has been the property manager since its inception. Southern Properties Capital, Ltd. (“SPC”) is a developer. SunRidge receives a percentage fee from SPC to operate and manage Bellwether. As the property manager, SunRidge collects and deposits rental payments, shows and leases vacant units, handles maintenance requests, and other duties related to operating and maintaining Bellwether.

7. SunRidge’s primary contact at SPC is Brad Kyles (“Kyles”). Kyles is an asset manager with Pillar Income Asset Management’s (“Pillar”), which manages SPC. When Kyles acts on behalf of Pillar, he is also acting on behalf of SPC.

8. I, or others at SunRidge, communicate with Kyles on a daily basis about various properties SunRidge manages for Pillar, including Bellwether. In these daily conversations, SunRidge receives direction from Kyles regarding Bellwether.

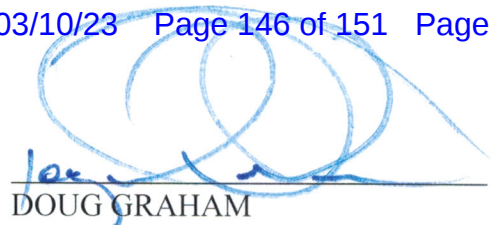
9. Pillar provides SunRidge with money to operate and maintain Bellwether. Bellwether, like all properties that SunRidge manages, has its own separate operating account. The majority of the funds that SunRidge uses to operate and manage Bellwether are derived from rents and security deposits collected from tenants. Through Pillar, SPC has funded Bellwether, too. From its inception, SunRidge has communicated with, and acted at the direction of, SPC, through Pillar.

Bellwether has not Received Funds or Direction from Barton, Barton-related entities or Barton Investors

10. SunRidge receives its directions from SPC, through Pillar, and I am not aware of any instances in which SunRidge received directions from Timothy Barton (“Barton”). To my knowledge, SunRidge has had few communications with Barton. These communications had to do with Bellwether, in a general context. None of these communications involved funding or directions from Timothy Barton.

11. I am not aware that SunRidge has ever received any funds from Barton related to Bellwether or its operations. I have no knowledge of SunRidge receiving, on account of Bellwether, funds from Barton, a Barton-related entity, or a Barton investor. All funds received by SunRidge on account of Bellwether come from one of two different sources: (1) SPC, through Pillar, (2) rents or security deposits collected from tenants, or (3) while being constructed and during lease-up, from construction loan proceeds.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.”



DOUG GRAHAM

EXHIBIT E

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
DALLAS DIVISION

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE
COMMISSION,

Plaintiff,

v.

TIMOTHY BARTON ET AL.,

Defendants,

§
§
§
§
§
§
§
§
§
§

CASE NO. 3:22-cv-2118-X

DECLARATION OF BRAD KYLES
IN SUPPORT OF SOUTHERN PROPERTIES CAPITAL, LTD.’S
MOTION FOR INTERVENTION, OPPOSITION TO RECEIVER’S
VERIFIED MOTIONS FOR APPOINTMENT OF APPRAISER,
APPROVAL OF APPRAISERS, APPROVAL OF HEARINGS AND
APPROVAL OF SALES AND BRIEF IN SUPPORT OF COMPLAINT
FOR DECLARATORY RELIEF WITH RESPECT TO PARC AT
WINDMILL FARMS AND BELLWETHER RIDGE

1. My name is Brad Kyles, I am over the age of twenty-one (21), have never been convicted of a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude, and am fully competent to testify in all respects. My address is 2772 Links, The Colony, TX 75056, and my date of birth is 4-30-60. I have personal knowledge of all facts set forth herein. I testify under the penalty of perjury that all facts herein are true and correct.

Overview

2. I have over twenty-five (25) years of professional real estate experience. Prior to joining Pillar Income Asset Management (“Pillar”), I was the Founder and President of Allcoast Financial Services, LLC, a company providing nationwide property preservation and REO repair services for major lenders and holding companies. Before that, I was the Senior Portfolio Manager with JPI Partners, a real estate development company. In that role, I managed their

Student Living division. I have also held earlier positions where I oversaw a large property portfolio of multi-family assets.

3. I am currently Executive Vice President of Residential Operations for Pillar. I oversee all property and asset management activities along with the operating performance of the multi-family portfolio of properties. This consists of over 100 apartment complexes located across 14 states. Parc at Windmill Farms and Bellwether Ridge (“Bellwether”) are included in this portfolio.

Parc at Windmill Farms

4. Parc at Windmill Farms is a multifamily residential property located in Forney, Texas. In my role, I routinely interact with Sunchase American (“Sunchase”). Sunchase is a property management group. Sunchase manages Parc at Windmill Farms. In my communications with Sunchase, I, on behalf of Pillar, provide direction to Sunchase regarding the management of Parc at Windmill Farms. No other person or entity, aside from Southern Properties Capital, Ltd. (“SPC”) through Pillar, gives direction to Sunchase regarding Parc at Windmill Farms.

5. Pillar, through SPC, also provides funding to Sunchase to operate and manage Parc at Windmill Farms. The majority of the funds that Sunchase uses to operate and manage Parc at Windmill Farms are derived from rents and security deposits collected from tenants. No money from Timothy Barton (“Barton”) has been used to operate and manage Parc at Windmill Farms.

6. Because Pillar, through SPC, gives direction and funding to Sunchase for Parc at Windmill Farms, Barton does not provide any direction or funding regarding Parc at Windmill Farms. Only Pillar provides direction regarding Parc at Windmill Farms. To this point, all funds for Parc at Windmill Farms come from one of three different sources: (1) SPC, through Pillar, (2)

rents or security deposits collected from tenants, or (3) while being constructed and during lease-up, from construction loan proceeds.

7. To my knowledge, the funding Pillar, through SPC, has sent to Sunchase for Parc at Windmill Farms has not included any money from Barton, Barton-related entities, or Barton investors.

Bellwether

8. Bellwether is a multifamily residential property located in Desoto, Texas. It consists of 150 multifamily units. In my role, I routinely interact with SunRidge Management Group (“SunRidge”). SunRidge is a property management group. SunRidge manages Bellwether. In my communications with SunRidge, I, on behalf of Pillar, provide direction to SunRidge regarding the management of Bellwether. No other person or entity, aside from SPC through Pillar, gives direction to SunRidge regarding Bellwether.

9. Pillar, through SPC, also provides funds to SunRidge to operate and manage Bellwether. The majority of the funds that SunRidge uses to operate and manage Bellwether are derived from rents and security deposits collected from tenants. No money from Barton has been used to operate Bellwether.

10. Because Pillar, through SPC, gives direction and funding to SunRidge for Bellwether, Barton does not provide any direction or funding regarding Bellwether. Only Pillar provides direction regarding Bellwether. To this point, all funds for Bellwether come from one of three different sources: (1) SPC, through Pillar, (2) rents or security deposits collected from tenants, or (3) while being constructed and during lease-up, from construction loan proceeds.

11. To my knowledge, the funding Pillar, through SPC, has sent to SunRidge for Bellwether has not included any money from Barton, Barton-related entities, or Barton investors.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.



BRAD KYLES